

CABINET AGENDA



Monday 3rd September 2007

at 9.00am

**in the Red Room, Avondale Centre,
Dyke House, Hartlepool
(Raby Road entrance)**

MEMBERS: CABINET:

The Mayor, Stuart Drummond

Councillors Hall, Hargreaves, Hill, Jackson, Payne and Tumilty

1. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

2. TO RECEIVE ANY DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST BY MEMBERS

3. MINUTES

To receive the Record of Decision in respect of the meeting held on 28th August 2007
(previously circulated)

4. BUDGET AND POLICY FRAMEWORK

No items

5. KEY DECISIONS

5.1 Draft Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy – *Director of Neighbourhood Services*

5.2 Building Schools for the Future: Stage 3 Consultation – *Director of Children's Services*

6. OTHER ITEMS REQUIRING DECISION

- 6.1 Tees Valley Sub-Regional Housing Strategy – *Director of Regeneration and Planning Services*
- 6.2 Hartlepool College of Further Education / Albert Street Car Park – *Director of Neighbourhood Services*

7. ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION / INFORMATION

No items

8. REPORTS FROM OVERVIEW OF SCRUTINY FORUMS

No items

9. LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985

EXEMPT ITEMS

Under Section 100(A)(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following items of business on the grounds that it involves the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in the paragraphs referred to below of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 as amended by the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985

10. ITEMS REQUIRING DECISION

- 10.1 Rift House Nursery, Masfield Road and Swinburne House, Marlowe Road – *Director of Neighbourhood Services and Director of Adult and Community Services (para 3)*

CABINET REPORT

3 September 2007



Report of: Director of Neighbourhood Services

Subject: DRAFT SUSTAINABLE MODES OF TRAVEL
STRATEGY

SUMMARY

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

To consider and approve the draft Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy.

2. SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

Background information on the Education and Inspections Act 2006 and an outline of the draft Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy.

3. RELEVANCE TO CABINET

It is the responsibility of the Mayor and the Portfolio Holder for Neighbourhood and Communities but has relevance to other portfolios.

4. TYPE OF DECISION

This is a key decision (test 2 applies)

5. DECISION MAKING ROUTE

Cabinet will make the decision.

6. DECISION(S) REQUIRED

That Cabinet approve the draft sustainable modes of travel strategy and gives authorisation to publish the document on the Council website, to discharge the legal requirements of the Education and Inspections Act 2006.

Report of: Director of Neighbourhood Services

Subject: DRAFT SUSTAINABLE MODES OF TRAVEL
STRATEGY

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.1 To consider and approve the draft Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy

2. BACKGROUND

- 2.1 The Education & Inspections Act 2006 introduced a new duty for Local Authorities to promote the use of sustainable travel and transport. As part of this, the amended Education regulations requires all Local Authorities to undertake an assessment of the travel and transport needs of children and young people, undertake an audit of the sustainable travel and transport infrastructure and develop a sustainable modes of travel strategy (see Appendix A).
- 2.2 The amended Education (School Information)(England) Regulations 2002 came into force on 1st June 2007 requiring Local Authorities to publish their sustainable modes of travel strategy on websites by the 31st August 2007, or as soon as practical. Information from the assessment of need and audit of infrastructure has been used to inform the development of a draft Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy.
- 2.3 The EIA 2006 also includes an extension of rights to free transport for primary children and for children of compulsory school age who are aged 11 or over. These rights apply to all low-income children from the relevant commencement dates and provides free transport between 2-6 miles to one of the three nearest available schools. Work is being undertaken in Children Services to prepare for the implications on home to school transport provision.
- 2.4 Work to discharge the new duty is coordinated by an Education Inspections Act steering group, which meets on a monthly basis and reports to the Strategic Transport Group. The steering group comprises of representatives from both Neighbourhood Services and Children Services.
- 2.5 As part of these new regulations the Government is providing an opportunity for up to 20 pilot school travel schemes called 'Pathfinders'. Local Authorities are required to apply for Pathfinder status through a formal application

process. Hartlepool has already submitted an informal expression of interest in time for the June 2007 deadline, giving the Council the opportunity to submit a formal expression of interest to become a Pathfinder Authority. Formal applications, set out in accordance with the guidance should be submitted by no later than 30 November 2007.

3. CONSULTATION

- 3.1 There has been no direct consultation at this stage in the actual preparation of the draft. Due to the short timescale between the regulations coming into force, a delay in the Government issuing guidance and the need to discharge the legal duty, it has not been possible to consult key partners, therefore only a draft document will be published at this stage. However, to inform the development of the strategy it is necessary to undertake consultation with a variety of stakeholders.
- 3.2 A detailed timetable illustrating key stakeholders and methods of consultation is included within the draft strategy (see Appendix A). Following extensive consultation the revised strategy will be published by 1st December 2007.

4. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 4.1 There are no financial implications.

5. OFFICER ADVICE

- 5.1 That the Cabinet approve the draft Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy and gives authorisation for this document to be published on the Council's website to discharge the legal requirements of the Education and Inspections Act 2006.

Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy

DRAFT

2007 - 2011



June 2007

1 Introduction

This document is Hartlepool's Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy. The strategy illustrates how Hartlepool Borough Council intends to discharge the statutory duty within section 508A of the Education & Inspections Act 2006, the local authority duty to promote sustainable travel.

This duty applies to children and young people of compulsory school age and below, and young people over compulsory school age but under 18, in general, rather than to each individual child or young person. Within the context of this strategy, sustainable modes of travel are those that may improve the physical well being of those who use them, the environmental well being of those who use them, or a combination of the two.

Over the past twenty years the proportion of children travelling to school by car has almost doubled, despite many pupils living close enough to school to walk. With traffic continuing to rise, school related travel has a vital role to play in bringing about traffic reduction and creating safer, sustainable and healthier routes to schools and colleges in Hartlepool.

Available transport choices can significantly affect the ability of young people to access suitable education. Poor access to employment, education, health care, shopping, leisure and other opportunities can also result in social exclusion and impact on quality of life. Improving accessibility is the highest priority within Hartlepool's Local Transport Plan.

Both the assessment of pupil need and an audit of the sustainable transport infrastructure that supports travel to school have been paramount in informing the development of this strategy. The strategy is a statement of the authority's overall vision, objectives and work programme for developing an infrastructure to meet the future demands on transport provision for children and young people who live in the Borough of Hartlepool.



2 Scope

This strategy applies to home to school transport to children and young people of compulsory school age and below, and young people over compulsory school age but under 18, in general, rather than to each individual child or young person.

Within the context of this strategy, the Education and Inspections Act 2006, defines sustainable modes of travel as those that may improve the physical well being of those who use them, the environmental well being of those who use them, or a combination of the two.



3 Sustainable Modes of Travel: Context

Hartlepool is a small unitary authority formed in 1996 and is one of the five local authorities, which make up the Tees Valley (the others being Middlesbrough, Stockton on Tees, Redcar & Cleveland and Darlington): -

	Total Population Mid-2006	Male Population Mid-2006	Female Population Mid-2006	Area (hectares)	Population Density (persons per hectare 2006)	Number of Households (2006)	Number of Schools (2007)
Darlington	99,800	48,400	51,400	19,747	5.1	45,100	45
Hartlepool	89,600	43,500	46,100	9,386	9.5	40,000	40
Middlesbrough	137,300	67,300	70,000	5,387	25.5	58,200	60
Redcar & Cleveland	137,200	66,600	70,500	24,490	5.8	59,400	60
Stockton-on-Tees	187,100	92,800	94,300	20,390	9.2	76,900	86
Tees Valley	651,000	318,700	332,300	79,400	8.2	279,500	291
North East	2,529,000	1,232,900	1,296,100	857,319	2.9	1,116,000	1284
England & Wales	53,463,000	26,231,000	27,232,000	15,101,270	3.5	22,900,000	25,052

Source: TVJSU/ONS

Hartlepool is located in the southern part of the North East region, on the coast at the eastern end of the Tees Valley and has a significant port facility. The A19 passes through the western rural part of the Borough. It is a compact Borough with a population of approximately 91,000. The town has seen a major transformation over the last 10 years through regeneration programmes and private sector investment.



Schools

There are currently 31 primary schools, 7 secondary schools, one nursery school and a pupil referral unit within Hartlepool. Two are special schools, catering for pupils of both primary and secondary age. Post 16 Education is currently offered at English Martyrs Sixth Form, Hartlepool College of Further Education (HCFE), Hartlepool Sixth Form College and Cleveland College of Art & Design (CCAD). In addition to this, Catcote School offers educational opportunities up to 25 years of age. There are no independent schools in Hartlepool.



Transport

The White Paper 'The Future for Transport' highlights the Government's commitment to reduce congestion and promote sustainable modes of transport. It clearly identifies the use of smarter travel choices to encourage people to consider and use alternatives to their cars, as one of the key strategies to help local government deliver these outcomes.



Hartlepool's second Local Transport Plan (LTP) describes a long-term transport strategy for the Borough and sets out a programme of transport improvements to be delivered over the next five years to address the identified local transport problems. A new vision for transport has been developed that reflects the central role of transport in contributing towards the vision for Hartlepool's community.

The aims of the LTP strategy are:

- To promote social inclusion by ensuring everyone can access the key services and facilities that they need
- To improve the overall safety and security of the transport system for everyone
- To ensure that traffic congestion does not hinder continued economic growth and regeneration
- To reduce the environmental impact of transport on air quality, noise and climate change

A key objective within the LTP is to encourage more sustainable modes of travel, especially in urban areas. This will be achieved over the next five years through:

- Development of a core network of bus routes with high frequency bus services and infrastructure improvements
- Development of a network of cycling and walking routes with associated infrastructure improvements
- Improved public transport interchange facilities
- Managing travel demand through car parking availability and cost
- Promoting smarter choices including travel planning, travel information, marketing and promotion and car sharing
- Integrated land use and transport planning to reduce the need to travel
- Re-allocation of road capacity in favour of buses, cyclists and pedestrians
- Enhanced road safety education and training programmes linked to school travel planning



Health

The Healthy Living Blueprint for Schools (2004) produced by the former Department of Education and Skills recommends that children should be encouraged to walk or cycle part or all of the way to school where ever it is safe and practical. It emphasises the need for schools to put in place school travel plans to promote more sustainable, healthy and safe travel.

Our Healthier Nation (1999) includes the recommendation that children should undertake one hour of physical activity per day for long-term health. Walking or cycling to school can play a significant part in achieving this target and within Hartlepool School Sports Partnerships are in place to assist schools in delivering these outcomes.

The National Healthy School standard is jointly funded by the DCSF and the Department of Health (DoH) and is part of the Government's drive to improve health inequalities and raise educational standards. School travel plans are a prerequisite to the physical activity theme, but also link closely to Personal, Social and Health Education (PSHE) and Citizenship. The Healthy Schools Coordinator works closely with the School Travel Adviser (STA) to engage schools in the physical activity module.

Education

The Children Act 2004 is the legislative spine on which local authorities are reforming their children's services as this imposes a requirement for a Children and Young Peoples Plan to be drawn up by each Local Authority. Although the Children and Young People's Plan does make reference to road safety within the stay safe element of the document, the department will be reviewing the plan in May 2008 to ensure stronger links to this strategy are developed.

Authorities and partners prepare an annual assessment and periodic Joint Area Reviews (JARs) of the way in which services are working together locally to improve outcomes. These will feed into the Comprehensive Performance Assessments for Local Authorities. The report of the Hartlepool JAR published in March 2007 noted that 'Good action is taken to ensure that children and young people and carers know about key risks to their safety.'



Since September 2005 schools are required to report on how they have met the 5 key outcomes for children as stated in the Children's Act 2004 Every Child Matters:

- 1 Staying healthy (and encouraging healthy lifestyles)
- 2 Enjoying and achieving (getting the most out of life and developing broad skills for adulthood)
- 3 Keeping safe
- 4 Making a positive contribution to the community
- 5 Social and economic well being

4 Legal requirements

The provision of home to school transport is governed by four Education Acts:

- The 1944 Education Act, which requires local authorities to provide free transport on distance grounds
- Section 509(4) of the Education Act 1996, which requires local authorities to take certain factors into account when deciding whether or not it is necessary to provide transport
- The Education Act 2002, which requires local authorities to make arrangements to assist post 16 students with transport costs
- Section 508A of the Education Inspections Act 2006, which places a general duty on local authorities to promote the use of sustainable travel and transport

5 Educational reforms

Current educational reforms will have major implications for home to school travel: -

14-19 Diplomas

By 2013 all 14-19 year olds should have access to a full range of diplomas in vocational subject areas. As it is unlikely that all schools will be able to offer all diplomas it is likely that pupils will be required to travel during the school day to access specific facilities and curriculum.



Extended Services / Schools

Primary Schools have to provide access to child care on the school site or through other local providers, with supervised transferred arrangements where appropriate, 8am – 6pm five days a week, 48 weeks of the year. Secondary schools need to make the school available as a safe place before and after school hours to this core offer by 2008 and all schools by 2010. Children with disabilities or special educational needs must be able to use all of the new services. Within Hartlepool a team of Locality Managers have been appointed in order to take the strategy forward. Each Locality Manager will work with the appointed Transport Consultant to ensure that transport is a fundamental theme when planning Extended Services. Each locality has specific requirements that will be developed and included in the Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy for Hartlepool.

Admissions

The School Admissions Code came into force on 28 February 2007 and applies to all maintained schools and Academies when setting their admission arrangements for September 2008 and subsequent years. This new School Admissions Code underpins the Government's aim to create a schools system shaped by parents which delivers excellence and equity, developing the talents and potential of every child, regardless of their background; a system where all parents feel they have the same opportunities to apply for the schools they want for their child.

Hartlepool Borough Council operates a co-ordinated admissions process. This means for each process all children will receive the offer of one school place on the same day. Applications to all schools must be made on the appropriate application form. Applications to community and voluntary-controlled schools are assessed in accordance to the criteria published in the admissions booklet. The rules for voluntary-aided and foundation schools are also published in the booklets.

BSF / Primary Capital

Hartlepool Borough Council is an excellent authority, as judged by the Corporate Performance Assessment (CPA) process and will be ready to be launched in Wave 5 of the Building Schools for the Future (BSF) programme by Autumn 2007. The Hartlepool vision for secondary provision is driven by a determination to enable all young people to achieve their full potential through personalised learning.

6 Stakeholder consultation in strategy development

To inform the development of this strategy it is necessary to undertake consultation with a variety of stakeholders. Due to the tight timescale of publishing the document by the 31st August 2007 it has not been possible to consult key partners, therefore a draft document will be published to enable further consultation to be undertaken.

Who?	How?	When?
Implications of the Education & Inspections Act Group	Key officers within the LA across Children Services and Neighbourhood Services meet monthly to forward plan for the regulations	Apr 2007
Local Authority	Regulations came into force	1 Jun 2007
Implications of the Education & Inspections Act Group	Key officers within Neighbourhood Services have undertaken an assessment of pupil needs and an audit of infrastructure.	1 Jun -31 Jul 2007
Strategic Transport Group	Received a copy of the draft strategy for comment / amendments	1 Aug 2007
Cabinet - draft strategy presented	A report will be taken to cabinet outlining the draft strategy and seeking approval to publish the document on the Council's website	17 Aug 2007
Parents - Admissions Booklet to include reference to sustainable travel information	The LA has a legal duty to sign post parents to the 'Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy' and publish a summary of the key information alongside admissions information.	31 Aug 2007
General Public	The draft strategy will be published on the Council's website inviting comments.	1 Sept 2007
All key LA staff within Children Services & NS	A presentation will be delivered to key senior staff seeking further comments on the Pathfinder Proposal	Mid Sept 2007
Young People	Young people will participate in workshops to identify their priorities on school travel	26 Sep 2007
Governors Association	A presentation to be delivered on the key elements of the strategy	Oct 2007
Head Teachers & Schools	A presentation to be delivered on the key elements of the strategy	Oct 2007
Strategic Transport Group	Strategy Revisions	Oct 2007
Cabinet – final strategy	A report will be taken to cabinet outlining the final strategy and seeking approval to publish the revised document on the Council's website	Nov 2007
General Public	Final Strategy published on HBC website	1 Dec 2007



7 Assessment of Need & Audit of Infrastructure

To inform the development of this strategy and its associated action plan, an assessment of need and audit of infrastructure has been undertaken on how children and young people travel to and from school and college.

Mapping outputs on mode of travel to school and geographical information systems have been used to undertake the audit of infrastructure. This information will be incorporated into the revised document.



8 Current School Travel Patterns

In January 2007, all schools in Hartlepool were asked to collect data to identify 'how pupils usually travel to and from school' via the school census. Although it is only mandatory for schools with a school travel plan to collect data in this way, all but one school returned data to the Local Authority. Therefore, this information should provide a very accurate picture of how pupils are currently travelling to school in Hartlepool. Conducting hands up surveys with all schools in the town collected this data prior to January 2007.

Local Survey Results

The survey found that the majority of pupils in Hartlepool walk to school, with just over a quarter travelling by car and approximately 10% travelling by bus. Only 1%, of both primary and secondary school children, cycle to school, however this is inline with the national average. The results of the survey, broken down by primary and secondary schools can be seen in the table below:

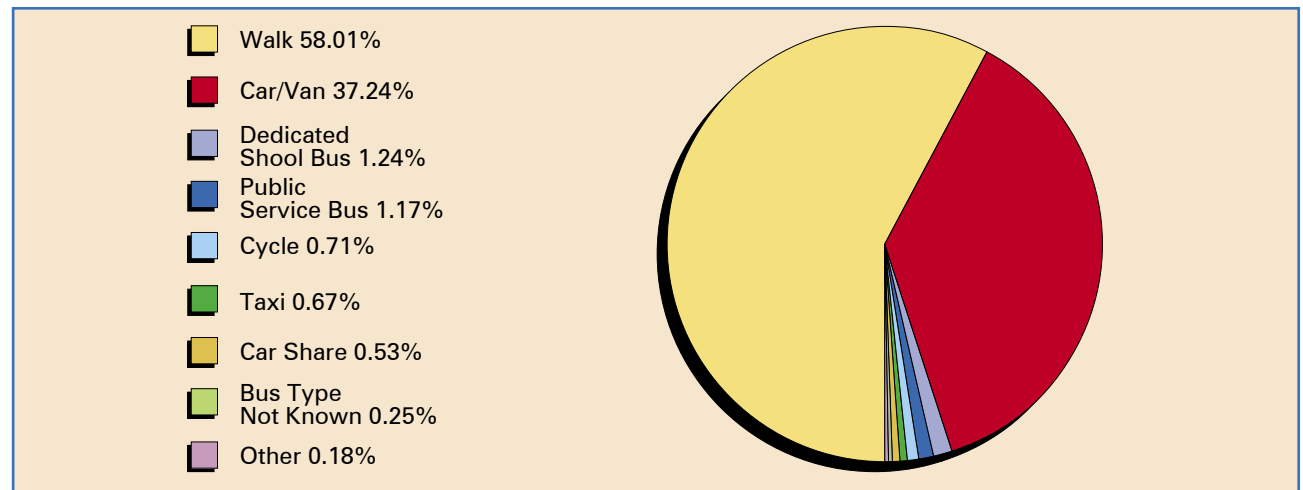
Table 8.1: Number of pupils travelling by each mode (for the majority of their journey) to schools in Hartlepool

	Bus (Type not known)	Car/Van	Car Share	Cycle	Dedicated School Bus	Other	Public Service Bus	Taxi	Bus (Type not known)	Total Number Surveyed
Primary School	23	3368	48	64	112	16	106	61	5246	9044
Secondary School	14	689	15	63	463	4	817	36	3337	5438
Combined	37	4057	63	127	575	20	923	97	8583	14482

**One Hartlepool Secondary School did not provide data.*

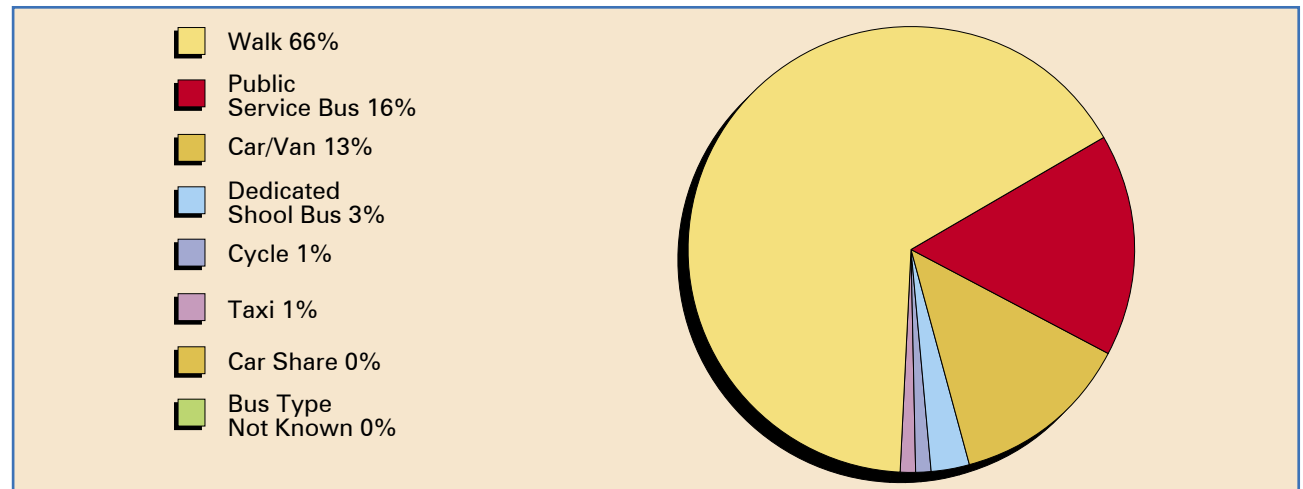
The following pie charts illustrate the modal split in both primary and secondary schools, with data taken from the school census in January 2007. Census data, on how pupils usually travel to school, was returned for 9044 primary school pupils, out of a possible 9217 and 5104 secondary school pupils out of a possible 6642.

Figure 8.1 Primary School Census Data 2007



Encouragingly it can be seen that well over half of primary school pupils usually walk to and from school, with approximately 37% travelling by car/van. 2.6% of primary school children usually travel by bus and only 0.7% currently cycle to and from school, which equates to 64 pupils.

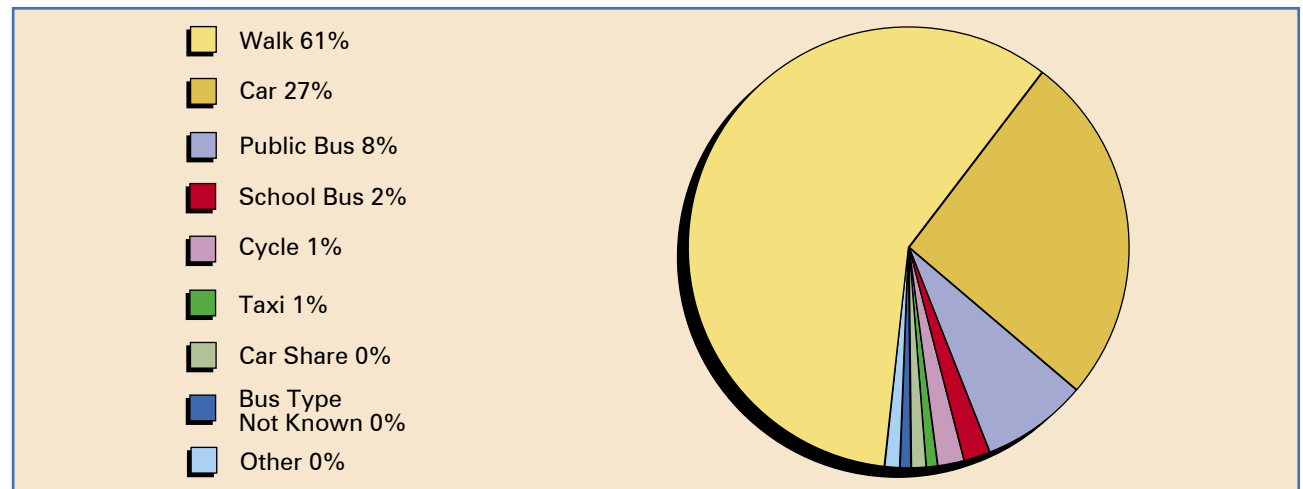
Figure 8.2 Secondary School Census Data 2007



**One Hartlepool Secondary School did not provide data.*

Due to the small number of secondary schools in the town the absence of a return from one secondary school will significantly affect the reliability of the data. However the pie chart illustrates that approximately two thirds of secondary school pupils, who participated in the survey, usually walk to and from school, whilst 18.8% travel to school by bus. The numbers cycling to school are relatively low, but not dissimilar to the national average.

Figure 8.3 All Pupils Census Data 2007



It is now mandatory for all schools with approved school travel plans (STP) to collect 'usual mode of travel to school' data and to include it each January in their Spring Census return. Based on this data, local authorities are required to set targets for Local Transport Plan (LTP) mandatory indicator LTP4 and submit these to Department for Transport by 31 August 2007 at the latest. The baseline and target set for LTP4 mandatory indicator purposes should be set in accordance with the updated guidance on the LTP2 Mandatory Indicator on Mode Share of Journeys to School (LTP4). The pie chart above illustrates how pupils age 5 – 16 years usually travel to school in Hartlepool. This data will be used to set the baseline for the Council and monitor changes in school travel patterns, as required when setting the Local Transport Plan Mandatory Indicator.

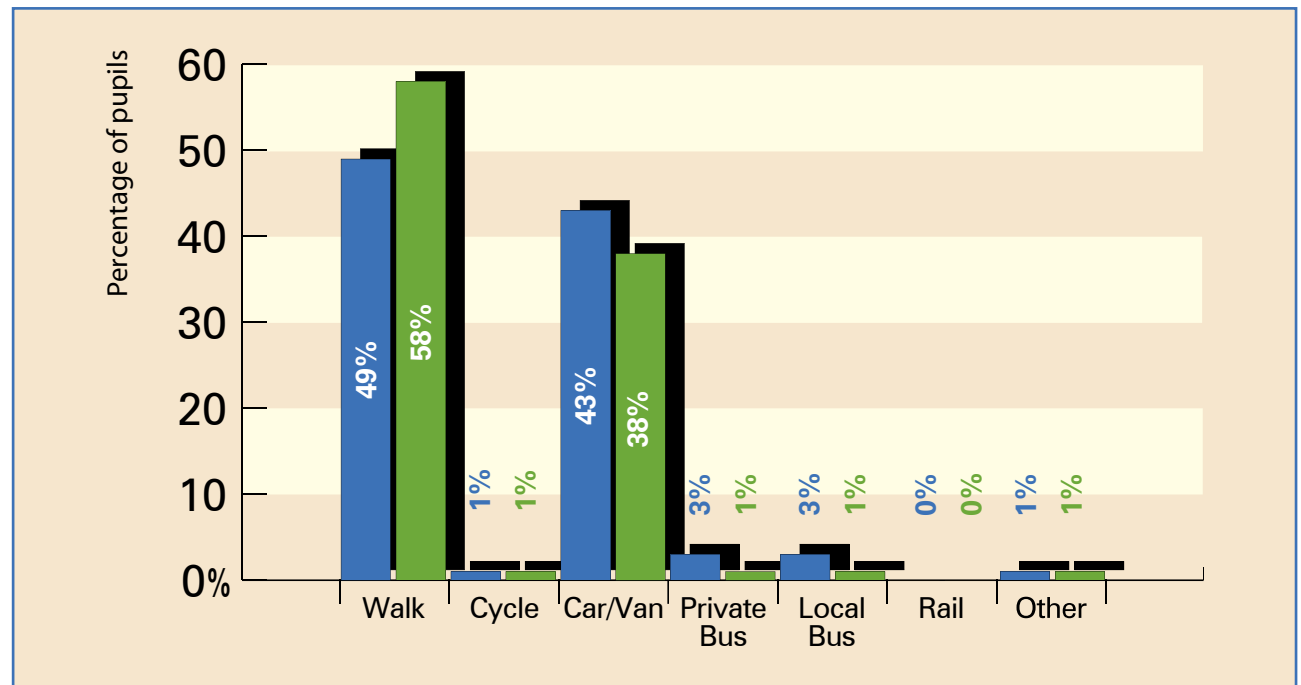


National Comparisons

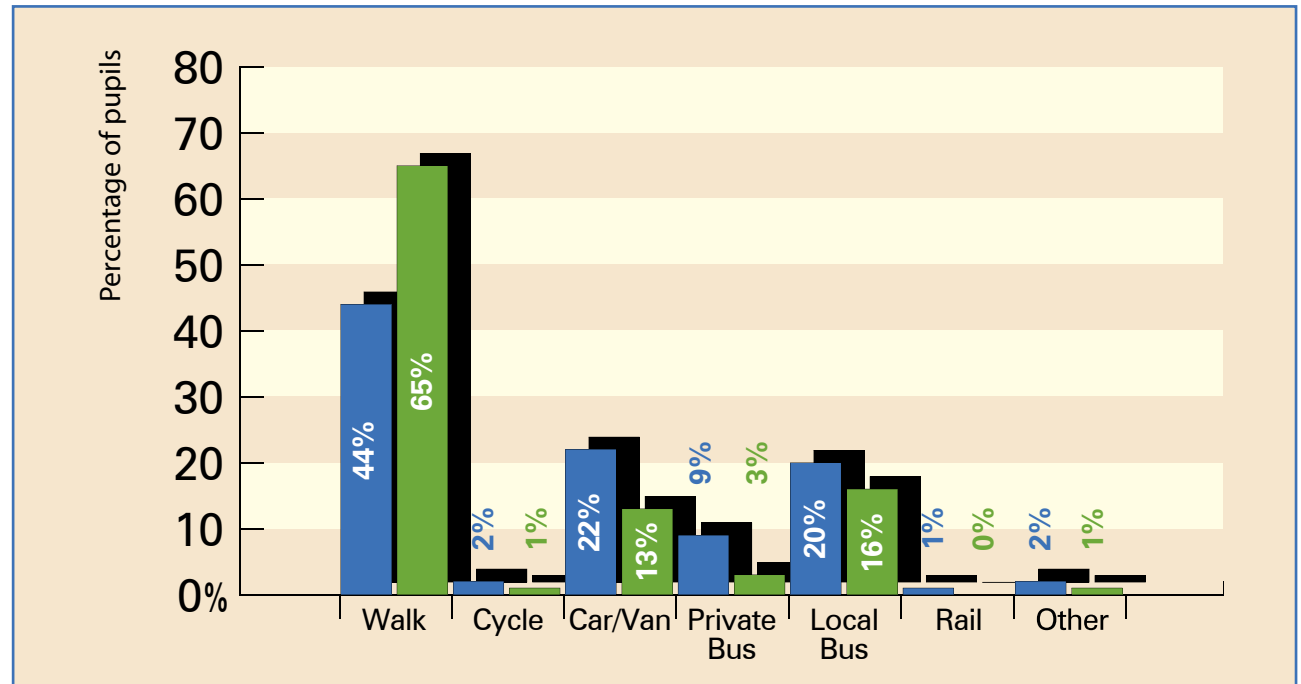
The graphs below compare how pupils travel to school in Hartlepool (using the January 2007 school census data) with national data taken from the National Travel Survey 2005, produced by the DFT. The graphs comprise data from children attending both primary and secondary* schools.

* One Hartlepool Secondary School did not provide data.

Figures 8.3: Percentage of primary pupils travelling by each mode (for the majority of their journey) to schools in Hartlepool compared to the National Averages



Figures 8.4: Percentage of secondary pupils travelling by each mode (for the majority of their journey) to schools in Hartlepool compared to the National Averages



Hartlepool compares favourably with the national average in that a greater proportion of pupils surveyed, both of primary and secondary ages, walk to school and a smaller proportion travelling by car. However a smaller proportion of pupils travel by bus and a smaller proportion of secondary school pupils cycle to school, compared to the national average.

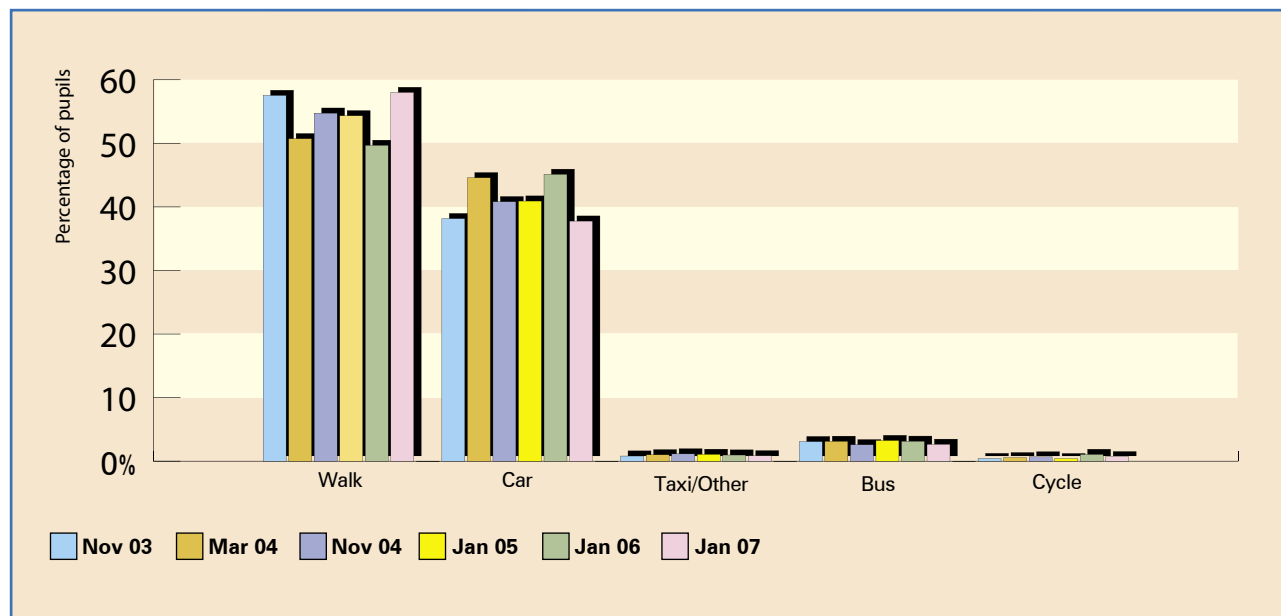
Travelling to School Trends

The following graph shows the results from the hands up surveys, conducted in Hartlepool primary schools from November 2003 to January 2007. When analysing the data, it should be taken into account that in the absence of a national data collection method the categories of mode of travel have changed between November 2003 and January 2007, for each of the surveys conducted.



Within these figures car, van and car share have been expressed as car, and taxi and other have been illustrated as one category.

Figure 8.5 Primary School Travel Trends

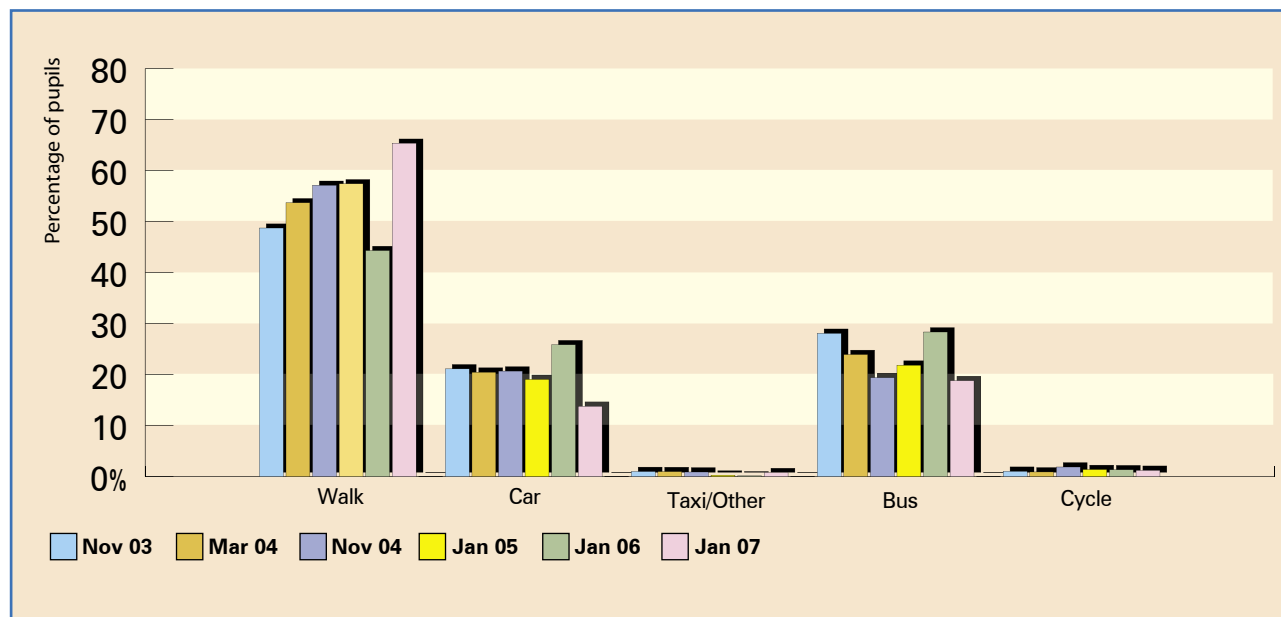


Not all primary schools returned data every year, this should be taken into account when analysing the trends over time. Other influences, such as, seasonal factors, socio-economic influences, and the type of school could also account for the variation in data.

The following graph shows the results from the hands up surveys that have been conducted in Hartlepool secondary schools from November 2003 to January 2007.



Figure 8.6 Secondary School Travel Trends



The graph shows that the percentage of pupils walking to school rose steadily from November 2003 (49%) to January 2005 (57%) and then decreased dramatically in January 2006 to 44%. However the numbers of pupils who participated in this survey was far less than in previous years and this may have distorted the trend as it can be seen in January 2007 the percentage of pupils walking peaked to it's highest.

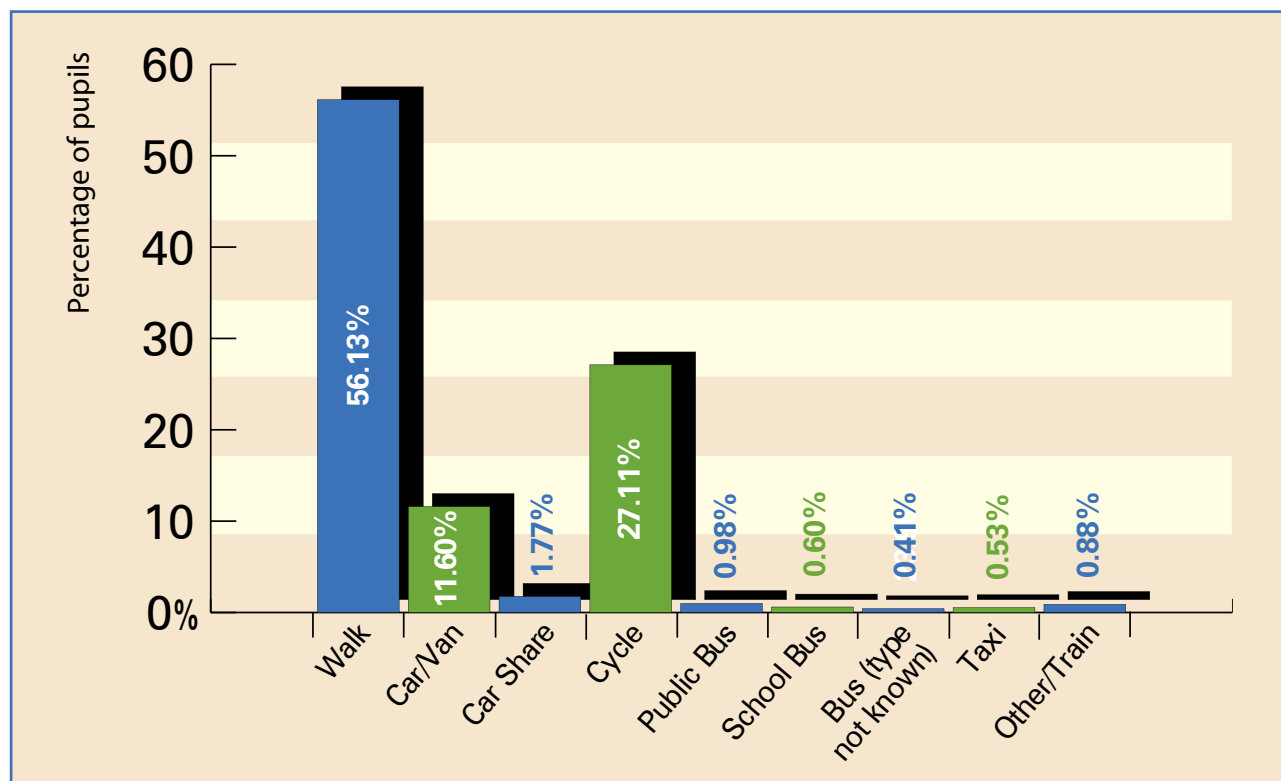
Again, not all secondary schools took part in each survey causing difficulties when trying to analyse the data on a town wide basis, as all of the schools have very different travel to school patterns. English Martyrs School, for example, has a higher proportion of pupils travelling to school by bus than any of the other schools in the town. English Martyrs School took part in the November 2003, March 2004 and January 2006 hands up surveys but not the November 2004, January 2005 and January 2007 hands up surveys. This could possibly explain the drop in the percentage of pupils travelling by bus in November 2004 and January 2005 and the significant increase in January 2006.



Preferred Mode of Travel

A sample of pupils was surveyed on how they would prefer to travel to school. This data was gathered from the Walk to School Week surveys in May 2007 and from the consultation carried out with pupils by schools, which submitted a travel plan in 2007. 43% of nursery and primary school pupils were surveyed and 30% of secondary and sixth form pupils were surveyed.

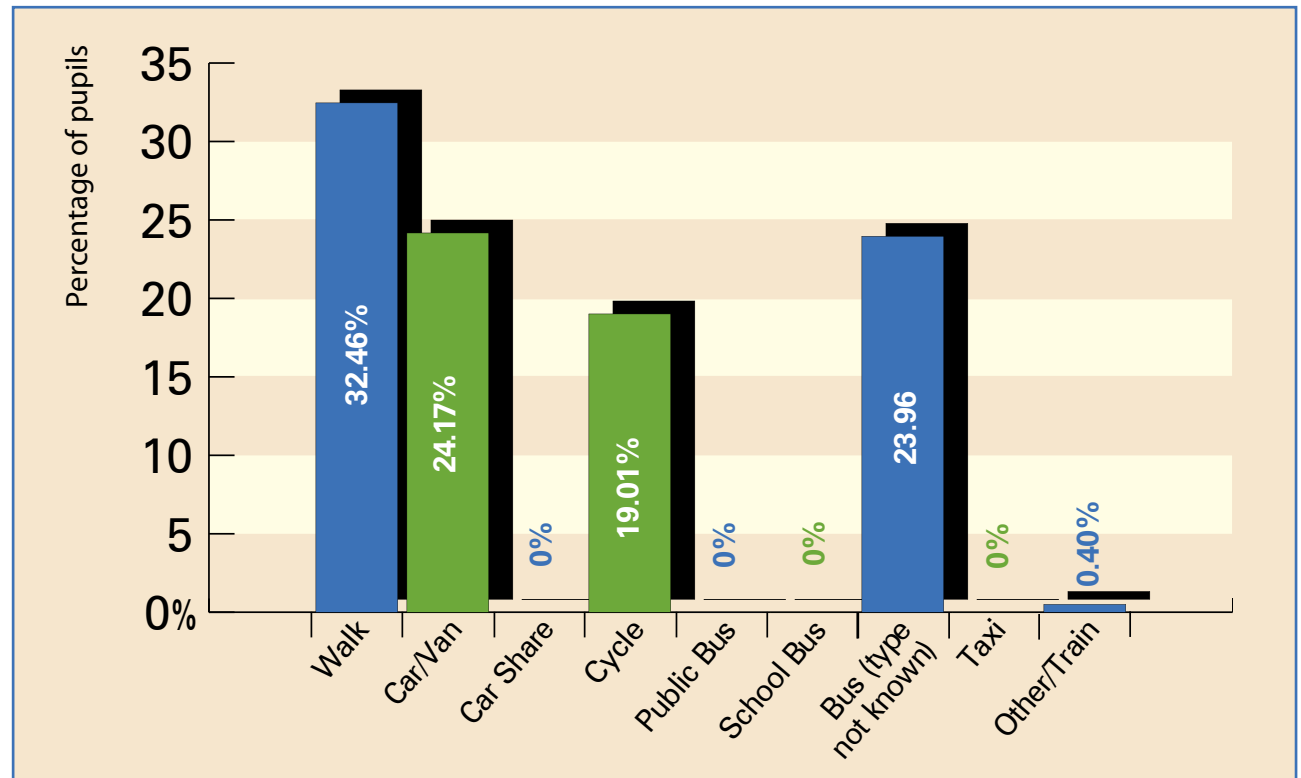
Figure 8.7 Preferred Mode of Travel - Primary



It can be seen that the preferred mode of travelling to school for this sample of nursery and primary school children is walking, followed by cycling. The majority of primary

school travel plans focus on initiatives to increase levels of walking and cycling.

Figure 8.8 Preferred Mode of Travel - Secondary



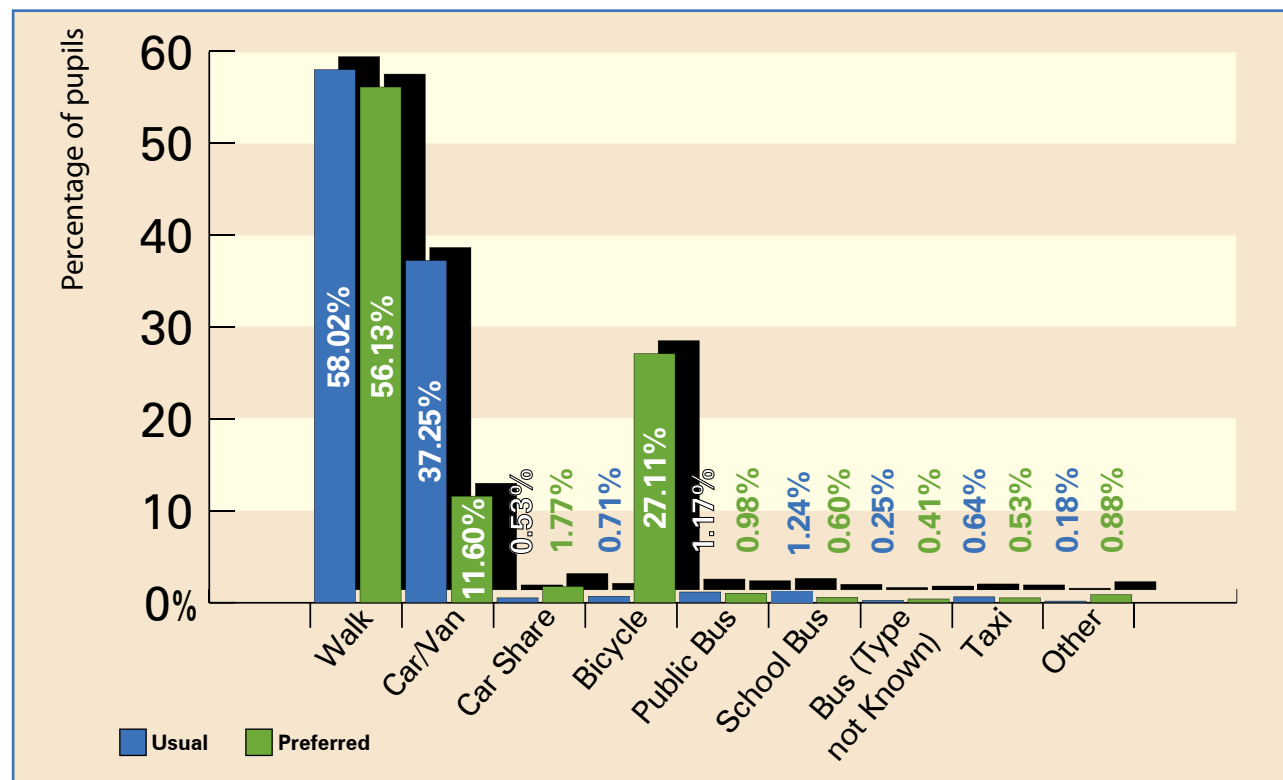
Surprisingly the preferred mode of travel to school by this sample of secondary school and sixth form pupils is walking, closely followed by car/van, bus. Cycling is the least popular preference and this may be due to the fact that the data includes sixth form pupils who are of an age when driving has become accessible to them.

The graphs below illustrate a comparison between how pupils usually travel to school and how they would prefer to travel to school, using the combined primary and secondary data from a sample of schools. Data from one nursery, eleven primary, five secondary and one-sixth form was used:





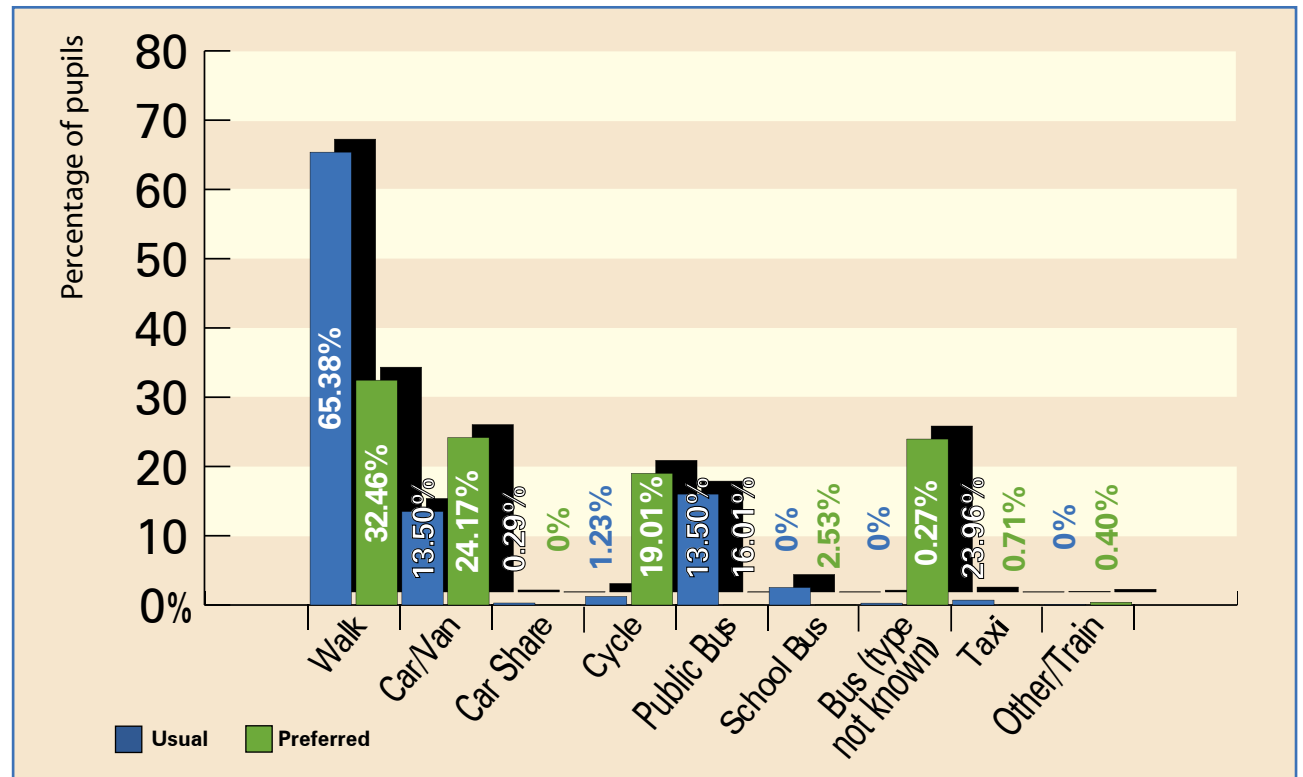
Figure 8.9 Usual (Census 2007) Vs Preferred Mode of Travel Data (2007)- Primary



When comparing the usual mode of travel to the preferred mode of travel, more primary school children, if they had a choice, would prefer to walk, cycle and car share to school. A lot less pupils would prefer to travel by car than are currently doing so.



Figure 8.10 Usual (Census 2007) Vs Preferred Mode of Travel Data (2007)- Secondary



Less secondary school pupils would prefer to walk than are currently doing so and more pupils would prefer to travel by car, bus and cycle.





Table 8.2 Preferred Mode of Travel Data (2007)

Primary Schools	Walk	Car/Van	Car Share	Bicycle	Public Bus	School Bus	Bus (Type not known)	Taxi	Other	Total	Total Pupils on role
Barnard Grove	171	50		56	9					286	348
Broughham	123	25		31			9		7	195	354
Clavering											343
Eldon Grove	225	27	3	89			8	1	5	358	525
Elwick	9	8	12		6					35	118
Fens											424
Golden Flatts	73	18		25	4	4		4	3	131	178
Grange											346
Greatham	32	8								40	104
Hart	38	6	7	17	4	3				75	92
Holy Trinity	117	9		64		8		4	11	213	221
Jesmond Road				111		1				112	387
Kingsley	134	28	9	135	4			8	6	324	495
Lynnfield											401
Owton Manor	100	30		69	5	3				207	217
Rift											207
Rossmere	80	15		32						127	389
Sacred Heart											513
Seaton Carew Nursery	3										
Springwell											56
St Aidan's	147	53	7	45	2			1	2	257	412
195 St Bega's											
St Cuthbert's											307
St Helen's	97	11		22				3		133	265



Primary Schools	Walk	Car/Van	Car Share	Bicycle	Public Bus	School Bus	Bus (Type not known)	Taxi	Other	Total	Total Pupils on role
St John Vianney	37	13		92	5			1	2	150	245
St Joseph's											179
St Teresa's	235	25		64						324	344
Stranton	101	40		60	1					202	294
Throston	149	28	2	100	4					283	371
Ward Jackson	40	18	30	12						100	138
West Park	176	43		72	1				1	293	361
West View	268	31	4	40	2					3245	364
Total	2352	486	74	1136	41	25	17	22	37	4190	9217

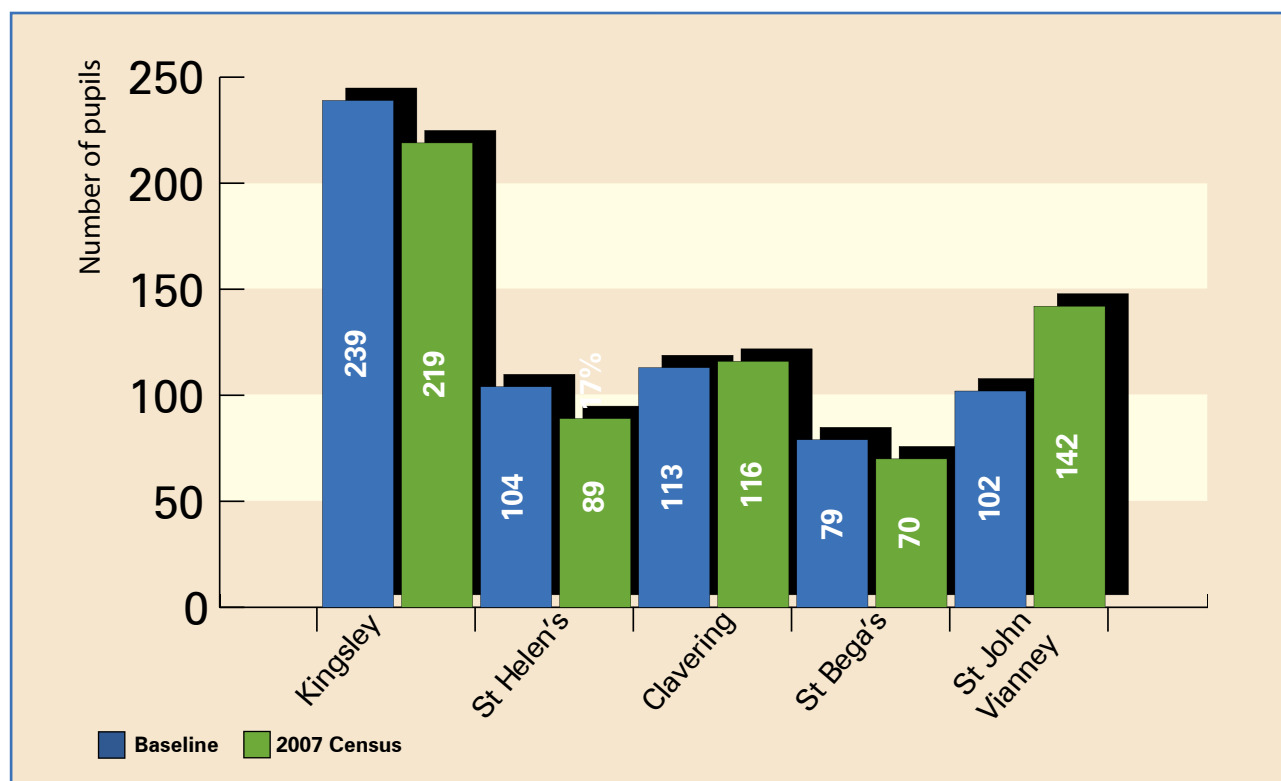
Secondary Schools	Walk	Car/Van	Car Share	Bicycle	Public Bus	School Bus	Bus (Type not known)	Taxi	Other	Total	Total Pupils on role
Brierton											904
Catcote	8	11		64			41		8	72	71
Dyke House											1021
Enlish Martyrs and Six Form	333	315		352			327			1327	1535
High Tunstall											1188
Manor											1039
St Hild's	301	152		20			106			579	884
Total	2352	486	74	1136	41	25	17	22	37	4190	9217



Car Usage in Schools with a Travel Plan

The following graphs show car usage for schools with a travel plan in Hartlepool. The original data was taken from the baseline surveys undertaken in the initial stages of producing a school travel plan compared with the January 2007 school census return.

Figure 8.11 Car Usage in Primary Schools that submitted a travel plan in 2004

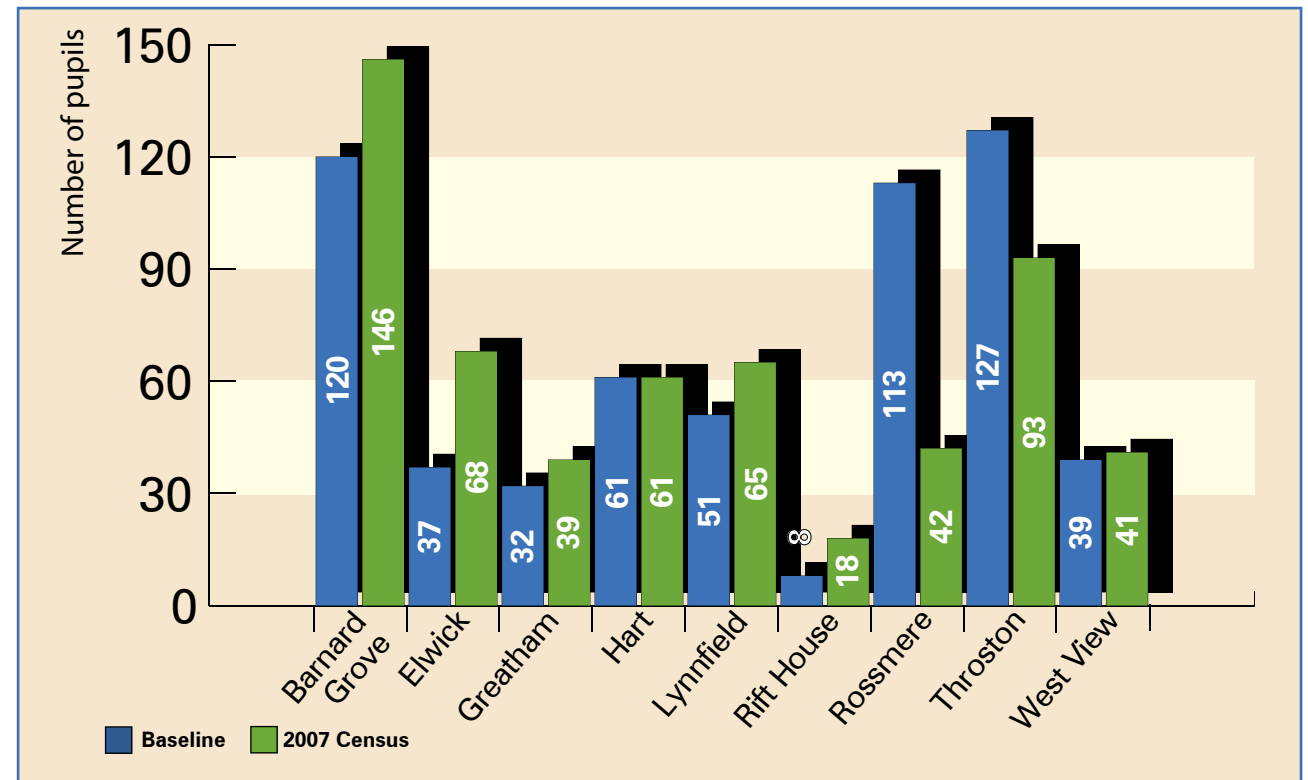


Kingsley Primary, St Helen's Primary and St Bega's RC Primary have all seen a decrease in the number of pupils travelling to school by car. Both St Helen's and St Bega's RC have embraced their school travel plan and have established walking bus in operation, St Helen's has a parents parking charter and St Bega's RC is a WoW school.



Initial monitoring suggests that those schools which deliver a variety of sustainable travel projects as part of their travel plan are more likely to achieve a reduction in levels of car use on the school journey.

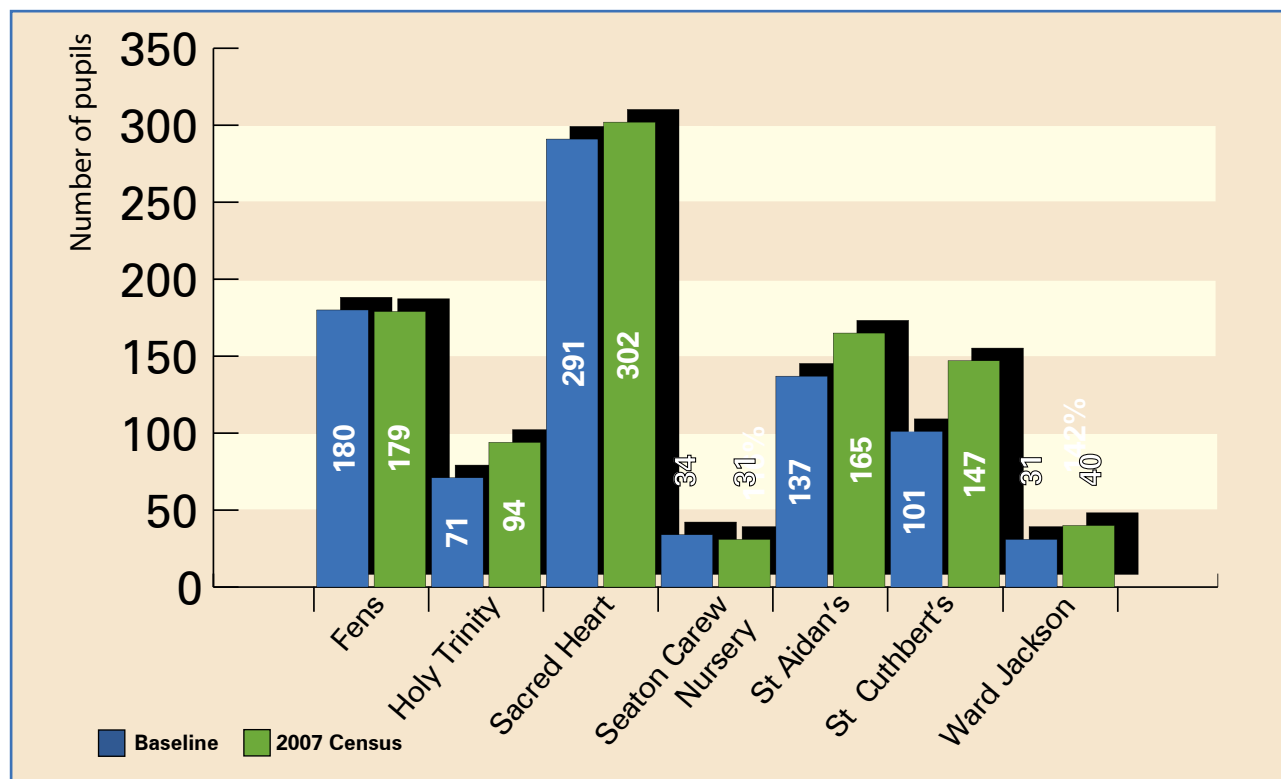
Figure 8.12 Car Usage in Primary Schools that submitted a travel plan in 2005



It can be seen from the above graph that both Rossmere Primary and Throston Primary have seen a decrease in the number of pupils travelling by car. Both of these schools are WoW schools and Rossmere Primary School has also recently launched a walking bus. The other schools have yet to implement any key school travel initiatives as part of their travel plan.



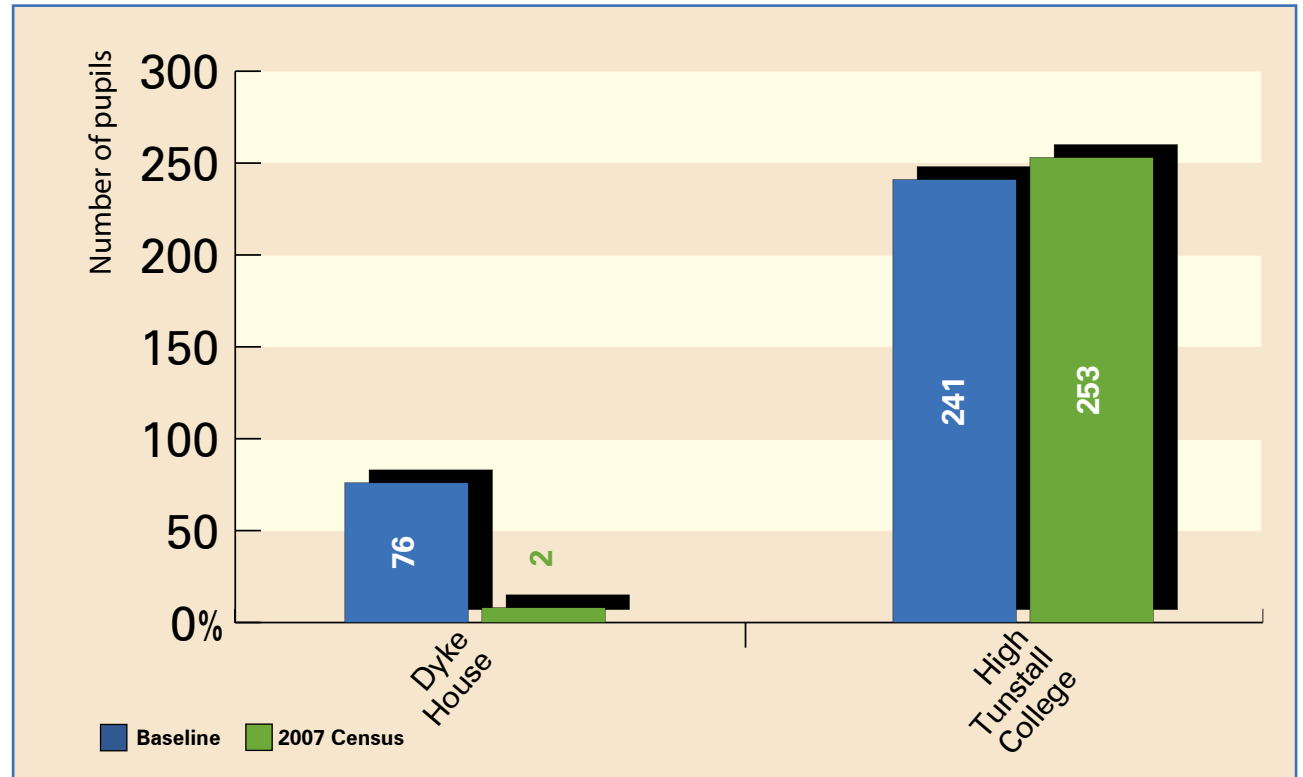
Figure 8.13 Car Usage in Primary Schools that submitted a travel plan in 2006



Both Fens Primary and Seaton Carew Nursery have seen a small decrease in the number of pupils travelling to school by car. Both schools are WoW schools, Seaton Carew Nursery has also launched a park and stride scheme and have installed cycle storage facilities.



Figure 8.14 Car Usage in Secondary Schools that submitted a travel plan in 2006



A large decrease in the number of pupils travelling to Dyke House School by car is shown in the above graph. Dyke House have an established school travel group which meets on a regular basis to address the issues and concerns regarding the school journey and are actively encouraging and promoting cycling to school.

9 Existing Policies

Home to School Transport Policy

Hartlepool Borough Council recognises that it is the responsibility of the parent / carer to ensure that the child attends school and make any necessary transport arrangements. However, in certain circumstances, Hartlepool Borough Council will provide home to school transport, and in some cases free bus passes, if the criteria is met.

The Home to School Transport Policy describes the criteria applied in distance between home and school. It will provide a starting point for parents and carers in order for them to be able to establish if they are entitled to the provision and how to access the support available.

This policy has been developed in line with current Government legislation and is in accordance with the Education Act, 1996 particularly relating to sections 444 and 509. This policy will be reviewed and updated during the academic year 2007/08 in order to accommodate the new duties outlined in the Education and Inspections Act 2006.

Hartlepool Education Authority will continue to offer school places to children that are within a reasonable distance of their place of residence. In some cases this is not always practical, and therefore the Authority will aim to:

- Promote walking to and from school in order to reduce the number of car journeys as part of the Authority's commitment to protecting the environment in which we live and work
- Strive to ensure that journey times to and from school for pupils are reasonable so no pupil is disadvantaged by the routes in use,
- Provide transport, where necessary, which is safe and meets the requirements of all parties whilst remaining cost effective.

Hartlepool Borough Council expects the service delivered to be of a high standard. Those pupils who qualify under this policy can expect that those standards will be monitored and maintained.

A push for pupils to cycle to school



THE 1996 Education Act places a duty on local authorities to ensure that children who live within a reasonable distance of their place of residence are able to attend school. This duty is met by providing transport for children who live within a reasonable distance of their place of residence. This duty is met by providing transport for children who live within a reasonable distance of their place of residence.





Pupil Entitlement to Home to School Transport

The Education Reform Act 1988 sets out the minimum provision for home to school transport which local authorities must provide. The basic provisions are:

- LEA have a duty to provide free transport if they consider it necessary in order for a pupil to attend school
- LEA may assist other pupils with their fares either wholly or in part
- Free transport is always necessary for a pupil aged between 5 and 16 who attends the nearest suitable school which is further from home than the statutory walking distance

In Hartlepool the statutory walking distance is modified by discretionary power to achieve consistency between sectors:

- 2 miles up to the age of 11 years (primary pupils)
- 3 mile from the age of 11 – 16 years (secondary pupils)

The transport provided would be for the full distance between home and school/unit unless individual assessment allows that pupils may appropriately be expected to walk a short distance to/from the school/unit picking up/setting down point.

Transport will be provided free of charge for those pupils of primary and secondary age who are travelling over the statutory walking distance to/from the main entrance of their nearest suitable school.

Pupils may be required to use public transport and in these cases they will be provided with a free bus pass in order for them to use the service. The bus pass is the responsibility of the child and if lost, replacements will be provided but this will carry an administration charge of £5.00. Any pupil who applies for home to school transport assistance must be resident within Hartlepool and attend a Hartlepool school.

Denominational schools

Pupils will be provided with home to school transport if they attend the nearest approved school of their parents' practising faith. The eligibility for school transport again relates to the statutory walking distances.



School Admissions

Hartlepool Education Authority will continue to offer school places to children that are within a reasonable distance of their place of residence. In some cases this is not always practical, and therefore the Authority will aim to:

- Promote walking to and from school in order to reduce the number of car journeys as part of the Authority's commitment to protecting the environment in which we live and work
- Strive to ensure that journey times to and from school for pupils are reasonable so no pupil is disadvantaged by the routes in use,
- Provide transport, where necessary, which is safe and meets the requirements of all parties whilst remaining cost effective.

Post 16 Transport Policy

The Post 16 Transport Policy provides for students who are over compulsory school age but under the age of 19. Students must be aged 16-19 on the 1st September at the beginning of the academic year in which they will commence their study. Eligibility is based on distance.

All Hartlepool students aged 16-19 years old are entitled to apply to Hartlepool Borough Council for assistance with travel costs. The scheme is open to students attending full-time courses, who are resident in the Borough of Hartlepool.

Students resident within Hartlepool aged 16 to 19 who continue to attend full-time courses at a Sixth Form College, Further Education College or alternative education setting more than 3 miles from home, as measured by the shortest safe walking route, are entitled to a permit allowing them to make their journey to college each day between home and College at a reduced rate. The Local Authority issues each permit and operators are reimbursed the above amount. Students are normally expected to travel on College transport or public transport.

Post 16 Transport Partnership

A Post 16 Partnership will aim to identify and disseminate 'best practise' with regards to transport/access initiatives for students and learners aged 16-19 years of age wishing to access education, training and work-based learning opportunities and to act as a specialist standing forum for consultation on 16-19 transport/access issues with the Government, regional bodies and local agencies/providers

The last two years have seen many significant developments in transport policy, which have improved support and services for students in Further Education aged 16-19. Local partnership working, particularly between Local Authorities and Local Transport Associations, is central to improving accessibility. It supports more effective assessment, planning and delivery to maximise benefits.

The development of an Integrated Transport Unit will play a key role in developing 16-19 transport partnerships for 2007/08.

10 Integration with Local Strategies

The Local Transport Plan (LTP) outlines Hartlepool's Transport Strategy for the delivery of transport improvements. This includes encouraging the use of alternatives to the private car, including public transport, walking, cycling, improving accessibility for the whole community and securing better access to jobs and services.

School Travel Strategy

This document supersedes the School Travel Strategy, which was published for the Travelling to School Initiative in June 2005.

Walking / Cycling

The strategy for walking and cycling continues to provide safer routes and improved facilities for pedestrians and cyclists. These improvements are considered essential to encourage their greater use, to increase safety, ease congestion, reduce pollution and create a healthier community. Improvements include new or improved footways, controlled crossing points and new walking links.

Hartlepool is committed to the provision of new cycle routes and facilities to encourage more and safer cycling. This commitment was demonstrated by the setting of a target to increase the level of cycling as part of a Local Public Service Agreement (LPSA) with the Government in 2005. Cycle parking has been installed at schools; colleges and major employees as part of the travel plan strategy.

Road Safety & Casualty Reduction Strategy

The road safety strategy delivers a wide range of schemes and initiatives to reduce the number and severity of casualties, to achieve local and national casualty reduction targets. Revenue funded road safety education, training and publicity initiatives provides a vital means of delivering accident reduction and behavioural changes on the journey to school. The Road Safety Unit supports school travel planning through:

- Provision of a town wide school crossing patrol service on key home to school routes
- The delivery of on road cycle training to a selection of Y6 pupils
- Delivery of practical pedestrian training to all Y3 pupils
- Delivery of targeted Road Safety Education within schools
- Monitoring walking buses

Year 6 practical cycle training is delivered in all primary schools, and all year 3 primary school children complete a practical pedestrian training programme. The Road Safety Unit continues to provide school crossing patrol officers on key home to school routes. These officers make a vital contribution to child road safety and measures delivered through the road safety strategy complement the school travel strategy as a whole.

Traffic & Network Management

The Traffic Management Act 2004 places a duty on local transport authorities to ensure the expeditious movement of traffic on the authority's road network, the term 'traffic' includes pedestrians. Consideration for the impact of the school journey will need to be made when delivering the network management framework for Hartlepool. Local Safety Schemes, Home Zones and 20mph zones are also delivered through the traffic section and are developed based on casualty data and speed surveys, which seek to reduce speeds in the school area and manage on street parking. Speed surveys,

lining schemes and Traffic Regulation Orders on school keep clears are all examples of important tools to assist with the implementation of an effective sustainable modes of travel strategy.

Parking Enforcement

The introduction of de-criminalised parking, as an enforcement tool, has helped to reduce illegal parking that poses a risk to road safety outside of schools leading to a safer environment that will foster increased levels of walking, cycling and use of public transport as a means of travel to and from schools. Partnership working with the car parking section has been undertaken to launch a targeted and programmed approach to education and enforcement outside of schools, so to reinforce key messages to parents.

11 Key objectives of the strategy & associated targets

In order to contribute to the delivery of the LTP objectives, priorities and targets the sustainable modes of travel strategy will achieve the following proposed objectives: -

- Objective 1:** Improve integration between Children Services, Adult & Community Services and Neighbourhood Services on sustainable transport, through the Strategic Transport Group and the development of an Integrated Transport Unit.
- Objective 2:** Provide safe, sustainable and independent travel choices for parents and young people which compliment the framework of the Children & Young People's Plan
- Objective 3:** Actively encourage all schools, colleges and further educational establishments to develop travel plans to promote sustainable travel
- Objective 4:** Increase levels of walking, cycling, public transport and car sharing to educational establishments.
- Objective 5:** Improve infrastructure and facilities on and around educational establishments to encourage safer and sustainable travel, through the delivery of the Local Transport Plan, Building Schools for the Future Programme and Primary Capital Scheme
- Objective 6:** Support the promotion of healthy, safe and sustainable travel through the 'be healthy' and 'stay safe' outcomes of Every Child Matters.

Proposed correlating targets are:-

- Target 1:** To implement an Integrated Transport Unit within HBC by the 1 September 2008 (This is a provisional target date).
- Target 2:** Further consultation required
- Target 3:** All schools to have an authorised school travel plan in place by 31 March 2010

This will be the number of school travel plans authorised by the Education and Transport Authority that meet the national standard by the 31 March each year. The yearly targets reflect the projected total number of authorised school travel plans in Hartlepool. This projection is based on the current proposed availability of central government funding to enable additional resources to be inputted into the programme

- Target 4:** LTP 2 / LAA target to be set by 31 August 2007

This target will reflect the targets within the Local Transport Plan and Local Area Agreement. It will be set using baseline data collected via the national school census return in January 2007. This is the first time data has been collected in this way and its reliability will not be fully known until the exercise is repeated in January 2008 for comparison.

- Target 5:** Further consultation required
- Target 6:** Further consultation required

12 Area-wide initiatives supporting the promotion of sustainable travel

The national target is for 55% of schools to have an authorised school travel plan by the 31st March 2007. Hartlepool currently has 31 schools with an authorised school travel plan, which equates to 78% of all schools in town, well ahead of the national target.

Encouraging walking to school

A variety of initiative are delivered in schools with the support of the School Travel Adviser through the implementation of school travel plans. The following describes progress to date:

Walk to School Week

Schools in Hartlepool are very receptive to National Walk to School Week and even those schools not currently developing a school travel plan participate in some way. National Walk to School Week is a one-week campaign to raise awareness of both the traffic problems caused by the increasing number of children that are travelling to school by car and the environmental and health benefits associated with walking to school. The week takes place in May each year and an International Walk to School Week takes place in October each year.

Parents are encouraged to walk to school with their young children as often as possible during the week and beyond. If the journey is too far to walk, then the message is, drive part of the way and walk the rest - keep the school gate area clear of traffic.

Hartlepool Borough Council supports National Walk to School Week and encourages all primary schools within the town to take part and promote the campaign. The aim of the campaign is to reduce unnecessary car trips to and from school and in doing so bring health benefits to children and reduce traffic problems in the vicinity of schools. Hartlepool Council recognises the importance of the campaign in its long-term program of aiming to reduce car use for school trips throughout the town.

All primary schools in Hartlepool receive resources to help promote the initiative, such as posters and wall charts. In May 2007, ten schools hosted a play entitled, performed by Quantum Theatre entitled 'What If It Rains'. The production looked at walking from a scientific angle and examined the health and environmental benefits to be gained by cutting car journeys.

Walking Buses

There are currently four walking buses operating in Hartlepool. The walking buses at St Helen's Primary School and St Bega's RC Primary School have been going strong since they were launched in 2002. St Cuthbert's Primary School launched their walking bus in June 2006, with the most recent walking bus being launched at Rossmere Primary School in April 2007. All buses have been reported to be operating at full capacity on most days of the week, with some schools having a waiting list. Stranton, Brougham & Throston were awarded a walking bus grant through the national programme and are due to be launched next year.

Walking Incentive Schemes

A town wide Walk on Wednesday (WoW) Scheme is currently being rolled out to schools in Hartlepool. Schools that pledge to become WoW schools are issued with wall charts for each class to record the days the pupils walked, posters, certificates and stickers. Seaton Carew Nursery was the first school to launch the WoW scheme in March 2006, followed by Throston Primary who launched their scheme in June 2006. There are a total of six schools that have pledged to become a WoW school with more signed up to launch WoW in September 2007. Early indications are that the WoW campaign does lead to an increase in levels of walking. Additional monitoring will be undertaken to establish whether these levels are sustained.

Golden Boot Award

Throston Primary School wanted a way in which they could sustain WoW and the number of pupils walking to school for at least one day a week. Based on an initiative from Devon County Council, they established a 'Golden Boot Award'. Dr Martens donated a boot, which was sprayed gold and mounted onto a wooden plinth. The 'Golden Boot' trophy is now awarded to the class with the most walkers, on a termly basis, prompting some friendly competition within the school.

Since the introduction of the WoW scheme in 2006, numbers of pupils walking at Throston Primary School has increased dramatically. In January 2006 50% of pupils were walking to school, whilst 48% of pupils were travelling to school by car, in January 2007 the figure of those walking rose to 74% with only 26% coming by car.

St Bega's RC Primary School also rewards their pupils that participated in the WoW scheme. A trophy, engraved with the class name, is awarded to the class with the most walkers in an assembly at the end of the school year. Since the scheme was launched in February more than 50% of the pupils are now walking to school on a regular basis.

Education and Enforcement Programme

In 2006/07 a campaign was launched to improve road safety outside schools across Hartlepool. The aim of the campaign was to persuade motorists, particularly parents and carers, to park more considerately through a combination of education and enforcement.

As part of the campaign Enforcement Officers from the Council (which is now responsible for enforcing all yellow line parking) visited the schools to give pupils an opportunity to ask questions and discuss issues regarding unsafe parking. Targeted enforcement then took place outside the schools.

The twin-track approach is the result of feedback received directly from schools that have a travel plan and have requested specific enforcement action to complement the work they have already undertaken. In 2006/07 17 travel plan schools, in Hartlepool participated in the campaign. We hope that motorists will voluntarily adopt good parking habits, but HBC is serving notice on those who don't and the parents run the risk of receiving a Penalty Notice Charge.

Encouraging cycling to schools

In 2003/04 only one primary school in the town had cycle storage facilities or primary school children regularly cycling to school. In 2004 the Government introduced a national standard for school travel plans and a capital grant for schools to implement sustainable travel projects within their school travel plan. Many schools in Hartlepool have chosen to use this grant to purchase cycle storage facilities, as consultation with children as part of the development of their travel plan demonstrated a huge desire for

cycling to school. To support this work the Road Safety Unit undertakes on road cycle training with a selection of year 6 pupils each year, within all primary schools.

Since cycle storage facilities have been installed, most schools have seen an increase in the number of pupils cycling to school. However, one school situated on the National Cycle Route 14 has seen a decline in cycling, this may be due to that lack of facilities outside of the school enabling children to cycle across King Oswy Drive safely. Several schemes have been put forward by the Local Authority but have yet to obtain the necessary approvals.

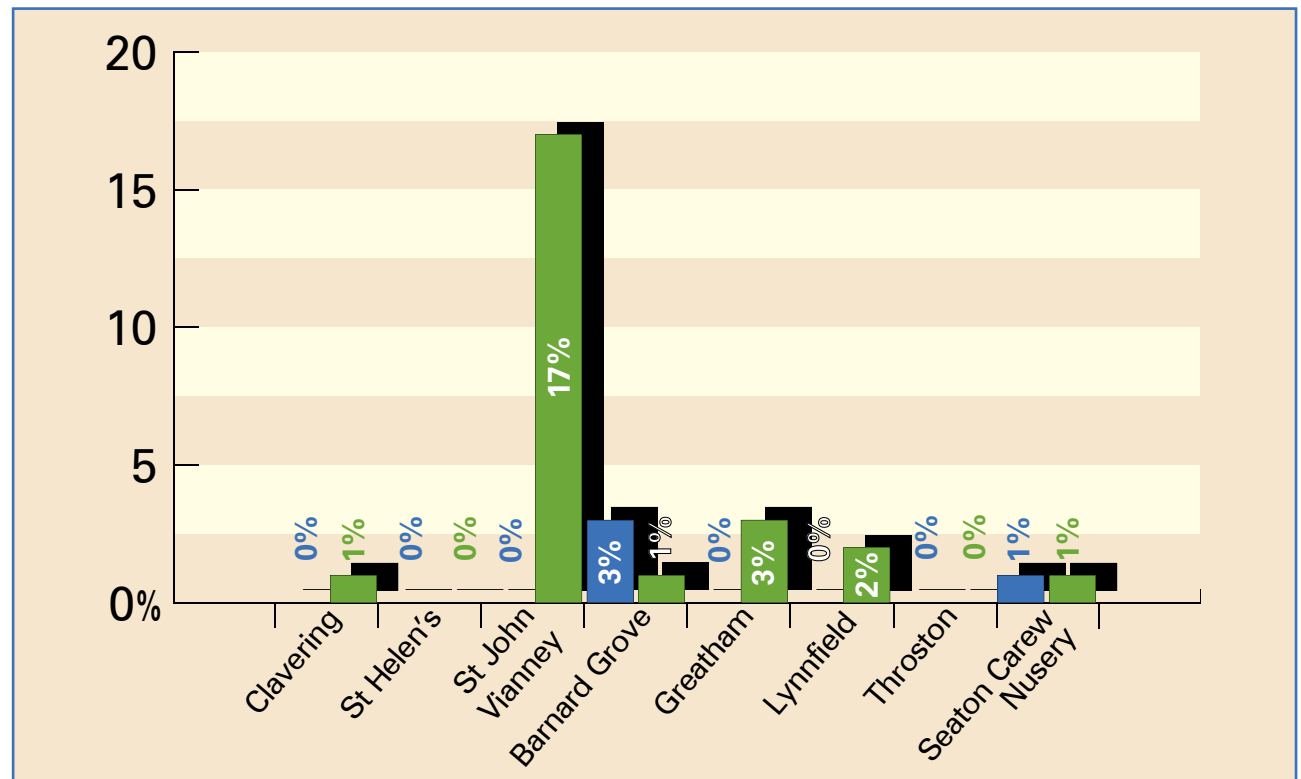
Figure 4.3 Cycle storage facilities available at schools (July 2007)

School	Number of Stands
Barnard Grove	12
Brierton (Not an STP school)	40
Clavering	20
Dyke House	24
Greatham (Church of England)	14
High Tunstall	25
Lynnfield	14
Seaton Carew Nursery	8
St Helen's	14
St John Vianney	16
Throston	10

The following graphs show the level of cycling activity before these schools had an authorised travel plan, taken from the initial baseline hands up surveys (the date of these will vary depending on when the school developed their travel plan) compared with the level of cycling activity in the January 2007 school census return.

The length of time the cycle facilities have been in place will vary from school to school. As stated previously, the original data was taken from the baseline surveys undertaken in the initial stages of producing a school travel plan, which will also vary depending on the year when the school developed its plan.

Primary Schools with a Travel Plan Cycling Activity



St John Vianney RC Primary School has seen a significant increase in the number of pupils cycling to school over the last three years. In March 2004 there were no pupils cycling to school, the latest school census data showed that seventeen pupils are now cycling to school on a regular basis. Pupils that cycle to school are given their own lockers along with a hi-visibility jacket and helmet. The school has embraced the concept of the travel plan and delivers a wide variety of school travel projects.

Greatham Primary School has also seen an increase in the number of pupils cycling to school. The school received a school travel plan capital grant from the Government that was used to provide secure cycle storage. Consultation with parents and pupils

also identified a need for a link between Saltaire Terrace and the school for both walkers and cyclists. This resulted in an existing public right of way being upgraded to create a new, shared pedestrian and cycle route. The new school link was part of the Safer Routes to School program and has played a vital role in increasing levels of cycling and walking to the school.

Figure 4.3 Secondary Schools with a Travel Plan Cycling Activity

Dyke House Secondary School has been the most proactive secondary school in the town with the implementation of their school travel plan. The school has a school travel group with committed staff and Governor support driving sustainable travel initiatives forward. The school are very keen to increase levels of cycling to school and two of their staff recently undertook cycle training to the National Standard. Ensuring safe cycling is one of the key objectives of their school travel plan.

Encouraging bus use to school

Bus travel is more widely used within secondary schools. Consultation as part of the development of school travel plans has identified issues of bullying, smoking on the bus, unreliability and over crowding on certain routes. Work will be undertaken with Children Services and Transportation to feed in these issues as a lever for change. Both English Martyrs School and St Hild's School have identified measures within their

travel plan to increase bus use on the journey to school.

Promoting Independent Travel

Catcote School is the only secondary school in Hartlepool, which caters for pupils with physical and associated learning difficulties, aged 11-25 years. The school has recently developed a school travel plan with the support of the Local Authority. The Head Teacher expressed an interest in producing a travel plan and the initial discussions highlighted a need for developing work focusing on independent travel for post 16's at the school.

The majority of students at the school are eligible for statutory transport, so many do not get the opportunity to develop road safety and travel awareness skills and this is not preparing for future employment. Independent travel is the key that opens doors to employment, recreation, vocational training and adult living options. Hartlepool has now developed an independent travel programme using funding from the Learning Skills Council and the school has appointed a full time Independent Travel Coordinator.

The aim of the programme is to provide post 16 special educational needs students with the skills and confidence to help overcome travel difficulties and maximise their ability to travel to and from school independently and safely, and assist schools across the town in developing a whole school approach to independent travel training and personal safety on all school journeys

Safer Routes to Schools

As a result of developing a school travel plan a school has a clear understanding of how the safer routes to schools programme can be used to support their school travel initiatives. A school is required to undertake the development of a school travel plan in order to be eligible to access the safer routes to schools programme.

During the development of the travel plan all year 5 & year 10 pupils complete a route planning exercise. This information is used to identify key issues on the school journey and is used as a tool to inform potential highway engineering measures that will foster an increase in levels of walking or cycling to and from school. To date the exercise has been done by hand and a master plan is drawn and passed to the school. The intention is to move to GIS based route planning exercise with schools from September 2007 that can be utilised by other sections within the department as a consultation tool.

STP Awards Scheme

A proportion of the Safer Routes to Schools budget has been allocated for use by school travel plan schools to enable them to bid for capital funding to implement school travel initiatives. There are four funding rounds during the year enabling schools to bid for a maximum of £7K. The scheme is proving successful with schools using their Government grant to match fund bids to the awards scheme.

13 Delivering the Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy

Developing partnerships is the key to implementing an effective within mode of travel strategy and strong links have already been established with the Local Authority due to Chief Officer support in both Children's Services and Neighbourhood Services. Partnership working with Children Services has led to an informal expression of interest to become a Pathfinder Authority.

A series of action plans have been drafted identifying some potential activities that will help the local authority deliver the six key objectives and achieve the associated targets. This is merely a draft proposal at this stage and will be subject to consultation over the next few months and will be amended to reflect local priorities and input from the respective service areas and departments.

Objective 1: Improve integration between Children Services, Adult & Community Services and Neighbourhood Services on sustainable transport, through the Strategic Transport Group and the development of an Integrated Transport Unit.

Activity	Lead	Target Date for Completion	Progress	Comments
Review of Children Services scholar / dedicated bus contracts to identify overlap with supported local bus services	Neighbourhood Services & Children Services	31/May/07	Complete	
Submit an informal expression of interest to be a Pathfinder Authority	Neighbourhood Services	Jun/07	Complete	Informal expression of interest submitted. Proposal to be developed through the EIA Group and fed into the Strategic Transport Group.

Activity	Lead	Target Date for Completion	Progress	Comments
Develop proposed options to review both sets of contracts (Neighbourhood Services & Children's Services)	Neighbourhood Services & Children Services	01/Jul/07	Complete	
Post 16 Partnership	Children Services	Jul/07		
Benchmark for Children's Services tender	Neighbourhood Services	Jul/07	Complete	Tenders complete and contracts awarded
Home to School Contracts end	Neighbourhood Services	02/Jul/07	Complete	Post 16 Policy / Home to School Policy under review
Assess the contract issues arising from the school transport consultation review	Children Services	25/Jul/07		
Assess the contract issues arising from the Education & Inspections Act 2006	Neighbourhood Services & Children Services	Aug/07		
Review appeals process for entitlement to home to school transport incorporate sustainable travel choices	Children Services	Aug/07		
Assess BSF implications and incorporate into the Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy	Children Services	01/Aug/07		
Assess extended schools implications and incorporate into the Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy	Children Services	01/Aug/07		
Assess 14-19 agenda implications and incorporate into Pathfinder proposal	Children Services	Mid/Sept/07		
Undertake consultation workshops with all service areas on ITU development	External facilitator	01/Sept/07		
Undertake the collation of all contractual information from across all directorates	Neighbourhood Services	01/Oct/07		
Undertake Consultation on Pathfinder options	Neighbourhood Services & Children Services	01/Oct/07		
Pathfinder Proposal - Review costs	Neighbourhood Services & Children Services	01/Oct/07		
SEN Transport Allocation - Review eligibility criteria to incorporate independent travel	Children Services	01/Sep/07		

Activity	Lead	Target Date for Completion	Progress	Comments
Launch Wave 5 BSF Authorities	Children Services	01/Sep/07		
Consultation on proposed options	Neighbourhood Services	01/Nov/07		
Submit a formal expression of interest to be a Pathfinder Authority	Neighbourhood Services & Children Services	Nov/07		
Review non statutory provision for home to school transport	Children Services	Nov/07		
Present report to portfolio holder / cabinet	Neighbourhood Services	01/Dec		
Assess the impact of changes to the supported bus route contracts & coordinate with Transportation / Transport Services	Children Services	Jan/08		
Completion of Strategy for Change (BSF)	Children Services	01/Apr/08		
Identification of suitable accommodation to house the ITU	Neighbourhood Services	01/Apr/08		
Start new contracts for supported local bus services incorporating Children Service routes as appropriate	Neighbourhood Services	01/Aug/08		

Objective 2: Provide safe, sustainable and independent travel choices for parents and young people which compliment the framework of the Children & Young People's Plan

Activity	Lead	Target Date for Completion	Progress	Comments
Publish the draft Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy on Hartlepool Borough Council's website	Neighbourhood Services	05/Sep/07		
Publish information within the admissions brochure for parents signposting information on sustainable travel to their chosen educational establishment	Children Services	01/Sep/07		
Provide information on sustainable travel in a format that is accessible to parents via the Choice Adviser	Children Services	01/Sep/07		
Publish travel information on all secondary schools (mapping output)	Neighbourhood Services	May/07		
Publish the revised Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy on the Council website	Neighbourhood Services	1 Dec 2007		
Publish the revised Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy on the Council website	Neighbourhood Services	1 Jan 2008		
Seek suitable joint promotional consultation events	Neighbourhood Services	1 Jan 2008		
Publish travel information on all primary schools (mapping output)	Neighbourhood Services	1 Apr 2007		
Develop stronger links with the Children & Young Peoples Plan to incorporate safe and sustainable travel	Children Services	May 2008		
Further increase the number of schools achieving national healthy schools status	Children Services	Apr 2009		
Develop partnership arrangements to address concerns of children and young people about bullying	Children Services	Apr 2009		
Ensure children and young people are educated about road safety and how to respond to other environmental hazards	Children Services	Apr 2009		

Objective 3: Actively encourage all schools, colleges and further educational establishments to develop travel plans to promote sustainable travel

Activity	Lead	Target Date for Completion	Progress	Comments
Provide resources and information on STP development on a web based portal, Young Transnet	Neighbourhood Services	01/Sep/07		
Host a children & young peoples consultation event on transport	Neighbourhood Services	28/Sep/07		
Deliver the school travel plan programme with all schools in Hartlepool	Neighbourhood Services	31/Mar/10		Hartlepool is ahead of thr national target with 78% of all schools with an authorised school target
Hartlepool is ahead of the national target with 78% of all schools with an authorised school travel plan	Neighbourhood Services	Each term		
Hold a School Travel Plan Coordinators Network each term	Neighbourhood Services	Each term		
Promote the benefits of school travel plans through the National Healthy Schools Standard & School Sports Partnerships	Children Services	Ongoing		
Publish a school travel newsletter each term for schools, parents, governors and practitioners	Neighbourhood Services	Ongoing		
Secure travel plans for new or extended educational sites through planning gain	Neighbourhood Services	Ongoing		
Support schools with the preparation on site assessments and survey reports	Neighbourhood Services	Ongoing		
Introduce an accreditation scheme for schools linked to mode shift	Neighbourhood Services	Mar/08		

Objective 4: Increase levels of walking, cycling, public transport and car sharing to educational establishments to encourage safer and sustainable travel.

Activity	Lead	Target Date for Completion	Progress	
Delivery of town-wide walking incentive schemes e.g. Walk on Wednesdays, National Walk to School Week etc	Neighbourhood Services	Ongoing		
Support primary schools with the establishment of walking buses, with the aim of establishing three per year	Neighbourhood Services	Ongoing		
Delivery of on road cycle training to year 6 pupils to facilitate cycling to and from school	Neighbourhood Services	Ongoing		
Encourage schools to bid for the School Travel Plan Awards scheme to fund small capital schemes within the school site to facilitate school travel projects e.g. cycle storage, parent waiting shelters etc	Neighbourhood Services	Ongoing		
Implementation of a town-wide accreditation scheme for schools with a school travel plan link to modal shift	Neighbourhood Services	Mar/08		
Introduction of cycle permit schemes at schools with secure cycle storage	Neighbourhood Services	Ongoing		
Installation of cycle storage and lockers at new STP schools	Neighbourhood Services	Ongoing		
Delivery of an independent travel training programme at Catcote School	Neighbourhood Services	Ongoing		
Bus Behaviour Initiative – Develop a town wide code of conduct for bus behaviour as part of the home to school transport policy	Children Services	Mar/08		

Objective 5: Improve infrastructure and facilities on and around educational establishments to encourage safer and sustainable travel, through the delivery of Hartlepool's Local Transport Plan, Building Schools for the Future and Primary Capital Programme

Activity	Lead	Target Date for Completion	Progress	Comments
Target delivery of the Safer Routes to Schools to facilitate safer and sustainable travel to school	Neighbourhood Services	Ongoing		
Encourage schools to bid for the School Travel Plan Awards scheme to fund small capital schemes within the school site to facilitate school travel projects e.g. cycle storage, parent waiting shelters etc	Neighbourhood Services	Four funding rounds per year		
Procure a Geographical Information System (GIS) to enable young people to plot their routes to school / college and identify any problems / barriers on their school journey	Neighbourhood Services	01/Sept/07		
Young Transnet portal live, GIS element to go live beginning of September 2007. Launch Wave 5 Building Schools for the Future Authorities	Children Services	Ongoing		
Review the audit of infrastructure to identify potential highway schemes to facilitate sustainable travel	Neighbourhood Services	1/Dec/07		
Completion of Strategy for Change (BSF)	Children Services	01/Apr/08		
On site (BSF)	Children Services	01/Sept/12		
Completion of refurbishments (BSF)	Children Services	01/Sept/12		
Completion of new build (BSF)	Children Services	01/Sept/12		

Objective 6: Support the promotion of healthy, safe and sustainable travel through the 'be healthy' and 'stay safe' outcomes of Every Child Matters.

Activity	Lead	Target Date for Completion	Progress	Comments
Support primary schools with the establishment of walking buses, with the aim of establishing three per year.	Neighbourhood Services	31/May/07	Complete	
Delivery of on road cycle training to year 6 pupils to facilitate cycling to and from school	Neighbourhood Services	Jun/07	Complete	
Promote the benefits of school travel plans through the National Healthy Schools Standard & School Sports Partnerships	Children Services			
Incorporate key elements of the sustainable modes of travel strategy into the Joint Area Review	Children Services			
Ensure 85% of school-age children are accessing 2 hours of PE and school sport per week by 2008	Children Services			
All school age children have the opportunity to access 4-5 hours of school sport per week in 2 hours of which is in curriculum time	Children Services			

14 Barriers to implementation

There are many reasons for increased car use and some of which cannot easily be addressed. The following barriers have been identified:

Casualty reduction versus mode shift

Measures to improve road safety such as barriers, lining, relocation of the school crossing patrol and traffic regulation orders may be implemented outside of the school, as schools frequently contact the road safety or traffic team directly with specific issues or concerns. Cross-departmental work is being undertaken with these services areas to ensure any measures implemented outside of a school compliment the wider objective of achieving safe and sustainable travel to school, whilst achieving the differing priorities of each service area.

Cycle Training in Schools

Cycle training is delivered to all primary schools in the town and each school identifies the required number of Y6 pupils to participate in the training. Currently pupils are put forward at the discretion of the school. However, distance travelled to school and feasibility to cycle to school is currently being reviewed by the Road Safety Team who propose to deliver a twin track approach to cycle training, This will significantly help schools to increase levels of safer cycling to and from school.

Limited cycling provision at schools

It is difficult to promote cycling to school when schools do not have safe provision for bicycles. In 2003/04 only one primary school in the town had secure cycle storage. A commitment was made to address this in 2004/05, resulting in four primary schools and one secondary being provided with secure cycle storage. These schools were selected due to their commitment to the STP process and their close proximity to a cycle route. Since that time a number of other schools have followed and used their school travel plan capital grant to purchase storage facilities. However storage for personal equipment such as lockers and shower facilities are still rare in many schools and is a barrier to increasing levels of cycling to school.

Extended schools agenda

The DCSF is encouraging all schools to work with local partners to develop wider 'extended' services. Such services will differ from one school to another according to

local need, but might include out-of-school-hours learning activities, as well as health and social care, childcare, adult education and family learning, leisure activities, and ICT access. As schools move or extend their hours of operation this will impact on the provision of the school crossing patrol service and home to school transport provision.

Admissions policy

Parents are required to complete a parent's preference form (CAF1 Form) identifying their priority order of schools. Pupils can no longer be guaranteed a place at their admission zone school. If a school is oversubscribed and parents fail to express a preference for that school, then no place will be available. Parental choice helps to increase dependence on the car. As parents exercise their rights, selecting a school which is not their nearest appropriate school, do not have an entitlement to home to school transport and may be more likely to use the car.

Home to School Transport

The provision of home to school transport meets the statutory requirements, although it is evident from travel surveys at some secondary schools, that not all entitled students are using the service. A Young Transnet consultation event in April 2005 was undertaken with a sample of secondary students to identify the key issues on public transport services. Overcrowding, bullying and an unreliable service were stated as reasons for not using the bus to travel to school. To address this the Education Authority, in partnership with the Transport Authority, are working on a town wide 'Bus Behaviour Initiative' which includes an awareness raising campaign in schools, a code of conduct for young bus users and the installation of CCTV on key home to school routes. A further consultation event will be undertaken with Young People in September 2007 to identify their priorities to feed into this strategy,

New school developments

Building Schools for the Future (BSF) is the biggest single government investment in improving school buildings for over 50 years. The aim is to rebuild or renew every secondary school in England over a 10-15 year period. Hartlepool is due to launch in September 2007 and partnership working with Children's Services is required to ensure consideration for walking and cycling opportunities are included in planning applications and a travel plan is submitted where deemed appropriate.

15 Monitoring & Evaluation

The Education and Inspections Group will coordinate the delivery of the strategy. The Strategic Transport Group will be provided with quarterly updates on how the delivery of the strategy is progressing towards achieving the associated targets.

16 Financial Implications

Funding has been allocated within the next LTP to support the implementation of highways infrastructure to address issues identified within the assessment of need and audit of infrastructure, to support safe and sustainable school travel.

17 Consultation & Strategy Review

The development of this strategy has taken into consideration the development of the Local Transport Plan (2006-2011), ensuring consistency with LTP 2 objectives. Further consultation will be undertaken and a final version of the strategy will be published on the Council's website by 1 December 2007.

Karen Wilkinson
Sustainable Travel Policy Officer & Regional School Travel Adviser
Hartlepool Borough Council
Bryan Hanson House
Hanson Square
Hartlepool
TS24 7BT

Email: karen.wilkinson@hartlepool.gov.uk

If you require this document in a different language or format then please contact the named officer above.

CABINET

3 September 2007



Report of: Director of Children's Services

Subject: BUILDING SCHOOLS FOR THE FUTURE: STAGE THREE CONSULTATION

SUMMARY

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

To request Cabinet to note the outcomes of the second stage of consultation in preparation for Building Schools for the Future.

To recommend that Cabinet authorises the publication of a statutory public notice in the form of a proposal

- to discontinue Brierton Community School with effect from 31st August 2009
- to approve a two stage closure of Brierton Community School and associated arrangements for transfer of pupils from Brierton to other schools, as described in the Stage 3 consultation document
- to approve the transfer of additionally resourced provision for pupils with Autistic Spectrum Disorder from Brierton Community School to Manor College of Technology,

To recommend that Cabinet approves the partner primary school proposals specified in the Stage 3 consultation document, subject to modifications recommended by the BSF Project Board and Director of Children's Services

To recommend that Cabinet approves modifications to the partner primary proposals as recommended by the BSF Project Board and Director of Children's Services

To request Cabinet to determine the most appropriate transfer arrangements for pupils leaving Rift House School at age 11.

To recommend that Cabinet requests that the Director of Children's Services considers, as part of the pending review of the Home to School Transport Policy, any transport issues arising from the closure of Brierton School

To request that Cabinet considers a modification to the membership of the BSF Project Board.

2 SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

This report provides a summary of the outcomes of the third stage consultation process in preparation for Building Schools for the Future, reports on discussions from the Stakeholder Board and Project Board and recommends action to be taken and the processes to be followed.

3. RELEVANCE TO CABINET

Building Schools for the Future will have a significant impact on the future provision of education in Hartlepool.

4. TYPE OF DECISION

Key Decision, tests 1 and 2 apply.

5. DECISION(S) REQUIRED

To note the outcomes of the second stage of consultation in preparation for Building Schools for the Future.

To authorise the publication of a statutory public notice in the form of a proposal

- to discontinue Brierton Community School with effect from 31st August 2009
- to approve a two stage closure of Brierton Community School and associated arrangements for transfer of pupils from Brierton to other schools, as described in the Stage 3 consultation document
- to approve the transfer of additionally resourced provision for pupils with Autistic Spectrum Disorder from Brierton Community School to Manor College of Technology,

To approve the partner primary school proposals specified in the Stage 3 consultation document, subject to modifications recommended by the BSF Project Board and Director of Children's Services

To approve modifications to the partner primary proposals as recommended by the BSF Project Board and Director of Children's Services

To determine the most appropriate transfer arrangements for pupils leaving Rift House School at age 11.

To request that the Director of Children's Services considers, as part of the pending review of the Home to School Transport Policy, any transport issues arising from the closure of Brierton School

To consider a modification to the membership of the BSF Project Board.

Report of: Director of Children's Services

Subject: BUILDING SCHOOLS FOR THE FUTURE: STAGE TWO CONSULTATION

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

To request Cabinet to note the outcomes of the second stage of consultation in preparation for Building Schools for the Future.

To recommend that Cabinet authorises the publication of a statutory public notice in the form of a proposal

- to discontinue Brierton Community School with effect from 31st August 2009
- to approve a two stage closure of Brierton Community School and associated arrangements for transfer of pupils from Brierton to other schools, as described in the Stage 3 consultation document
- to approve the transfer of additionally resourced provision for pupils with Autistic Spectrum Disorder from Brierton Community School to Manor College of Technology,

To recommend that Cabinet approves the partner primary school proposals specified in the Stage 3 consultation document, subject to modifications recommended by the BSF Project Board and Director of Children's Services

To recommend that Cabinet approves modifications to the partner primary proposals as recommended by the BSF Project Board and Director of Children's Services

To request Cabinet to determine the most appropriate transfer arrangements for pupils leaving Rift House School at age 11.

To recommend that Cabinet requests that the Director of Children's Services considers, as part of the pending review of the Home to School Transport Policy, any transport issues arising from the closure of Brierton School

To request that Cabinet considers a modification to the membership of the BSF Project Board.

2 BACKGROUND

Hartlepool Borough Council has been informed by Government that, on the basis of its "Readiness to Deliver" submission of October 2006, Hartlepool is to be admitted to the BSF programme in 2007 as a Wave 5 Authority. Hartlepool's status as a Wave 5 Authority is dependent on adhering to the timescale indicated in that submission.

Hartlepool indicated to Government that it expected to have made decisions about the number and size of secondary schools for BSF investment by the end of summer 2007.

3. SUMMARY OF KEY FACTS ABOUT BUILDING SCHOOLS FOR THE FUTURE

The total amount of BSF funding available to spend on Hartlepool schools is likely to be between £80 million and £90 million, of which approximately £9 million will be earmarked for spending on Information and Communications Technology (ICT) equipment and infrastructure.

Government expects authorities preparing for BSF implementation to project pupil numbers for ten years into the future and plan accordingly.

Hartlepool secondary schools currently educate approximately 6,500 secondary age pupils. Demographic projections provided to Hartlepool Borough Council by the Tees Valley Joint Strategy Unit predict a fall of approximately 1,000 secondary age pupils over the ten year planning period.

It seems evident that BSF will require planning for a reduction in pupil places in schools, if the Authority's "Strategy for Change" is to be approved by the Minister. Submission of the Strategy for Change is the first formal stage of the BSF process and Hartlepool will be required to submit Part 1 of its Strategy for Change for ministerial approval in January 2008.

4. THE STAGE ONE CONSULTATION PROCESS

On 25th September 2006 Cabinet authorised a first stage of consultation in preparation for Building Schools for the Future. The purposes of the consultation were to bring facts about the BSF programme and the context of Hartlepool secondary education to the attention of as many people as possible and seek views on how the implementation of BSF might be approached in Hartlepool. Stage One was a first formative stage of consultation; options for future organisation of secondary schools were not included at this stage.

Consultation began on 26th September 2006 and closed on 3rd November 2006. The responses indicated a range of views on how the secondary school estate might be re-configured in Hartlepool. The outcomes of Stage One, reported to Cabinet on 20th November 2006, suggested that a range of options should be presented in a second stage of consultation, before Cabinet considered approving formal proposals for change.

5. THE STAGE TWO CONSULTATION PROCESS

Following the recommendations of the BSF Project Board in December 2006, Cabinet approved a second stage of BSF consultation where a range of options were to be considered. For the 11-16 compulsory stage of education, three options were put forward:

- Option 1 – keep six secondary schools at the size they are now
- Option 2 – keep six secondary schools but make some of them smaller
- Option 3 – reduce the number of secondary schools to five by closing Brierton Community School

358 individual responses were received at Stage 2. Of these 257 (70.4%) were in favour of Option 3. 10 collective responses were received at Stage 2. 7 of these were in favour of the closure of Brierton School, one response from each of Hartlepool's special schools did not address the potential closure of Brierton and the report received from the Youth Service indicated a mixed response to the possible closure of Brierton School from young people who attended their activities during the consultation period.

6. THE STAGE THREE CONSULTATION PROCESS

On 19th March 2007, on the basis of recommendations from the BSF Project Board, Cabinet decided to formulate a proposal to discontinue Brierton Community School with effect from 31st August 2009. Cabinet authorised the BSF Project Board to prepare the appropriate consultation and other arrangements, as required, prior to publication of a formal statutory notice.

Subsequent to the Cabinet meeting, the BSF Project Board met and approved arrangements for Stage 3 consultation. The main purpose of the Stage 3 consultation exercise was to seek views on the practical implications of potentially closing Brierton Community School. The key issues covered in Stage 3 consultation can be summarised as:

- The timing of the potential closure of Brierton School
- Transitional arrangements
- Support for pupils, families and staff associated with Brierton School
- Arrangements for pupils with ASD
- Future admission arrangements (including issues in relation to a proposed partner primary system for secondary school admissions)
- Practical issues (eg transport, school uniform)

Stage 3 consultation began on 4th June and concluded on 27th July. 83 meetings and events took place during this period. A detailed report on the scope, volume and outcomes of Stage 3 consultation is presented as Appendix 1 to this report. By the consultation closing date the following responses were received:

- 358 letters
- 30 emails
- Petition with 875 signatures
- 209 individual response forms
- 14 telephone calls

A meeting of the BSF Stakeholder Board took place on 19th July 2007, within the Stage 3 consultation period. Issues raised by the Stakeholder Board were in relation to:

- The possible closure of Brierton Community School and particular implications for those living in the south of the town;
- Partner primary school proposals and concerns that a number of people had not fully understood the implications of these proposals when they had first been presented as a model at Stage 2;
- A view that Stage 2 consultation documents had not been distributed widely enough;
- Concerns about the revenue budget implications of BSF to the Council.

A number of issues were raised during Stage 3 consultation in significant volume. These can be summarised as:

- Opposition to the closure of Brierton School
- Concerns about projected pupil numbers for St Hild's Church of England School
- Concerns about partner primary school proposals in relation to
 - Jesmond Road Primary School
 - St Aidan's Church of England Primary School
 - Holy Trinity Church of England Primary School
 - Rift House
 - Lynfield Primary School
 - Issues raised by the BSF Stakeholder Board

Details of the responses to the Stage Three consultation have been placed on the Council's website (www.hartlepool.gov.uk/schoolscapital/bsf).

7. ISSUES RAISED DURING THE STAGE 3 CONSULTATION PROCESS

Introduction to Section 7

The paragraphs below set out the key issues that have been raised during the course of Stage 3 consultation, as identified in Section 6 above.

7.1 The Proposed Closure of Brierton Community School

During Stage 3 the number of responses opposing the closure of Brierton Community School increased. A petition was organised by Rift House Ward councillors and the petition that was presented as a consultation response contained 875 signatures. The heading of the petition was as follows:

"We the undersigned are opposed to any plans to close Brierton School and call on Hartlepool Borough Council to invest in Brierton School and build a new school on the Brierton site. We also request that the Stakeholder Board look at the feasibility of a learning village on this site"

In addition 20 out of 209 individual responses suggested that Brierton School should remain open; at least half of all respondents stated that Brierton should close.

7.2 Projected pupil numbers for St Hild's Church of England Secondary School

St Hild's Church of England School expressed concerns during the Stage 3 consultation process that its proposed partner primary schools might not generate sufficient pupils to enable St Hild's to operate successfully as a school with 900 places. This repeated concerns that had been raised by St Hild's School at Stage 2. The recent completion of additional engineering facilities adds to the capacity of the school and potentially exacerbates a future surplus capacity issue. St Hild's School is, however, generally supportive of the Stage 3 proposals.

7.3 Jesmond Road Primary School

The current secondary school admission zone boundary arrangements mean that, in effect, Jesmond Road Primary School is shared between Dyke House School and High Tunstall College of Science. A relatively small proportion of the Jesmond Road admission zone is targeted to High Tunstall. During Stage 3 consultations, significant concern was expressed about this area being re-targeted to Dyke House School. Concerns have been expressed by the three schools named above, by families and residents of the area and by relevant ward councillors. Among the concerns expressed is a particular concern about the potential for some High Tunstall and Dyke House pupils, formerly pupils of Jesmond Road and Lynnfield primary schools to pass each other on the way to and from secondary school, if the partner primary arrangements were introduced without modification. This is largely due to the shape of the Jesmond Road admission zone. As a result of these concerns, possible options were presented to the BSF Project Board, as described in Section 8 below.

7.4 Lynnfield Primary School

There is very little evidence of response from parents or public in respect of the proposal that Lynnfield Primary School should be a partner of High Tunstall College of Science. Five individual respondents indicated opposition to this proposal. Under the current secondary admission zone arrangements Lynnfield is targeted to Dyke House School. The headteacher at Lynnfield and some staff at Dyke House have expressed some regret over the proposed change, asserting that the current arrangements between Lynnfield and Dyke House work well. As a result of the issues raised at Stage 3, possible options were presented to the BSF Project Board, as described in Section 8 below.

7.5 St Aidan's Church of England Primary School

A meeting for parents and public associated with St Aidan's Church of England School took place on 9th July as part of the Stage 3 consultation process. The notes of the meeting and subsequent written responses indicate significant concern over the proposal that St Aidan's should become a partner primary to Dyke House School. Concerns expressed ranged from the denominational nature of the school to the role of the school within its immediate geographical area. It was also apparent that a significant number of parents of pupils attending St Aidan's would prefer their children to be admitted to Manor College for their secondary education, rather than to Dyke House School. As a result of the issues raised at Stage 3, possible options were presented to the BSF Project Board, as described in Section 8 below.

7.6 Holy Trinity Church of England Primary School

Although there was no response from Holy Trinity Church of England Primary School at Stage 2 and very little written response at Stage 3, approximately 11 governors, staff and parents who attended a meeting at the school during the Stage 3 consultation period expressed some concerns about the proposal that Holy Trinity should continue to be targeted to Dyke House School under the partner primary proposals. One individual written response suggested that Holy Trinity should be a partner to Manor College of Technology. Some parents felt that there was no defensible logic to the current admission zone arrangement and that Holy Trinity School should instead be partnered with Manor College or should have more than one secondary school partner. Other points raised focused on the school's denominational character. As a result of the issues raised at Stage 3, possible options were presented to the BSF Project Board, as described in Section 8 below.

7.7 Rift House Primary School

Although there was very little volume of response from Rift House Primary School at either Stage 2 or Stage 3, the headteacher and a small number of parents have expressed concerns about the proposal that Rift House School should be a partner primary school to High Tunstall College of Science. Three individual respondents expressed concerns about the proposal. Respondents were particularly concerned that the majority of pupils attending Rift House currently walk to school. They felt that walking to Manor College was viable, but that walking to High Tunstall was not. As a result of these concerns, possible options were presented to the BSF Project Board, as described in Section 8 below.

8. OUTCOMES OF BSF PROJECT BOARD MEETING 16 AUGUST 2007: OPTIONS ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE BOARD**Introduction to Section 8**

The BSF Project Board met on 16th August 2007 and received papers outlining the Stage Three consultation responses and a range of possible options in relation to the issues identified in Section 7 above. The options considered and recommendations of the Project Board are as follows:

8.1 The Proposed Closure of Brierton Community School

The Project Board considered three options in relation to the proposed closure of Brierton Community School:

- a) Proceed with the closure of Brierton Community School
- b) Nominate an alternative school for closure and consult further
- c) Retain all six mainstream schools

The Project Board gave careful consideration to the requests of the petitioners and to each of the options presented. The Project Board was of the view that, although the scale of opposition to the closure of Brierton Community School had increased, no new arguments had been presented by those opposed to closure of the school and the reasons why Brierton was originally named as the school that might close were still relevant.

The Project Board recommends that Cabinet authorises the publication of a statutory public notice in the form of a proposal to discontinue Brierton Community School with effect from 31st August 2009.

8.2 Projected pupil numbers for St Hild's Church of England Secondary School

The Project Board considered two options in relation to the projected pupil numbers for St Hild's:

- a) proceed with partner primary proposals detailed in the Stage 3 consultation document without modification;
- b) enable those families living in the Bishop Cuthbert / Middle Warren area to choose between St Hild's and High Tunstall Schools by naming Throston Primary School as a partner primary school to both St Hild's and High Tunstall, pending a review of primary school provision that will begin in autumn 2007.

Officers reported that recent discussions with relevant headteachers from this area of town have focused on the Bishop Cuthbert / Middle Warren area and the possible adjustment of the admission zone boundary between Clavering and Throston primary schools. These discussions were not conclusive and, as a result, the Project Board considered that option b) would allow more time to consider the overall organisation of primary schools in the North of the town and the possible adjustment of primary school admission zones, once there is more certainty about the distribution of new housing in the Bishop Cuthbert / Middle Warren area.

The Project Board recommends that Throston Primary School be named as a partner primary school to both St Hild's and High Tunstall, pending a review of primary school provision that will begin in autumn 2007.

8.3 Jesmond Road Primary School

The Project Board considered two options in relation to transfers from Jesmond Road Primary School into secondary education at age 11:

- a) proceed with partner primary proposals in respect of Jesmond Road Primary School without modification
- b) maintain existing arrangements whereby one part of the Jesmond Road admission zone is partnered with High Tunstall College of Science, pending the review of primary school provision that will begin in autumn 2007.

The Project Board were aware that the headteachers and representatives of the governing bodies of Jesmond Road Primary School, Dyke House School and High Tunstall College of Science have all indicated support for option b). The Project Board agreed that it would be necessary to specify by name the streets that would be affected by this option if it were to be agreed.

The Project Board recommends that the streets within the Jesmond Road Primary School admission zone which are identified in Appendix 2 to this

report should be partnered with High Tunstall College of Science, pending a review of primary school provision that will begin in autumn 2007. The remaining streets within the Jesmond Road Primary School admission zone should be partnered with Dyke House School.

8.4 Lynnfield Primary School

The Project Board considered two options in relation to the transfer of pupils attending Lynnfield Primary School into secondary education:

- a) proceed with partner primary proposals in respect of Lynnfield Primary School without modification
- b) amend the partner primary proposals whereby Lynnfield Primary School becomes a partner primary school for Dyke House School.

The Project Board gave careful consideration to these two options. The Project Board discussed the relevant proximity and shapes of the Lynnfield and Jesmond Road Primary School admission zones and felt that a flexible approach to secondary transfer from both Jesmond Road Primary School and Lynnfield Primary School would be appropriate, pending the outcomes of a review of primary school provision.

The Project Board recognised that there was a low volume response at Stage 3 from Lynnfield Primary School, but felt that professional observations about the success of current liaison arrangements between Dyke House School and Lynnfield Primary School were significant.

The Project Board recommends that Lynnfield Primary School be named as a partner primary school to both Dyke House School and High Tunstall College of Science, pending a review of primary school provision that will begin in autumn 2007.

8.5 St Aidan's Church of England Primary School

The Project Board considered five options in relation to the transfer of pupils attending St Aidan's Church of England Primary School into secondary education. The preparation of these options had involved discussions with the Durham Diocese. Options considered by the Project Board were:

- a) proceed with partner primary proposals in respect of St Aidan's Church of England Primary School without modification
- b) amend the partner primary proposals whereby St Aidan's becomes a partner of Manor College of Technology
- c) negotiate for additional church places to be identified for St Hild's Church of England Secondary School and arrange for oversubscription criteria for St Hild's to be adjusted as required
- d) amend the partner primary proposals whereby St Aidan's becomes a partner of St Hild's Church of England Secondary School

- e) negotiate with English Martyrs School and Sixth Form College for recognition of St Aidan's Church of England Primary School within the admission arrangements for English Martyrs

The Project Board gave careful consideration to all five options and to the particular circumstances of this school, recognising that it is the only Church of England primary school within the main part of the town, as the other Church of England primary schools serve more remote communities at Elwick, Greatham and Seaton Carew. It was also acknowledged that some parents particularly choose St Aidan's Primary School for denominational reasons.

The Project Board was aware that pupils leaving St Aidan's Primary School currently transfer to Brierton Community School, Dyke House School, Manor College, English Martyrs School and Sixth Form College and St Hild's Church of England Secondary School. The Project Board felt that, if Brierton Community School closes, a flexible approach to secondary transfer from St Aidan's Primary school might be possible, pending the outcome of the review of primary school provision. This might involve naming both Dyke House School and Manor College of Technology as partners to St Aidan's, as well as strengthening its church links with St Hild's Church of England Secondary School and developing dialogue with English Martyrs School and Sixth Form College.

Following the Project Board meeting officers have explored the issues raised in the paragraph above, in consultation with Durham Church of England Diocese. If Dyke House School and Manor College were both named as formal partners to St Aidan's pending the review of primary school provision that will begin in autumn 2007, the impact on these two schools would depend upon the number of parental preferences expressed for each school. The future number of places planned for Dyke House and Manor was on the basis that the majority of pupils from St Aidan's would attend Dyke House School. If a significant number of preferences by parents of children attending St Aidan's are expressed for Manor College and it is identified as a formal partner to Manor College, there is a risk that children from other partner primary schools might be displaced as a result of the distance from home to school; there is a particular concern in respect of Greatham Church of England Primary School.

Officers have agreed with Durham Diocese that the Director of Children's Services will recommend that St Aidan's is confirmed as a partner primary school to Dyke House School at the current time, but that the review of primary school provision, due to be launched on 18th September 2007, will look very carefully at the long term future arrangements needed to ensure the sustainability of St Aidan's Church of England Primary School, while strengthening the church links to St Hild's and developing dialogue with English Martyrs as described above. Parents will still be able to express their preference for any school and preferences will be met wherever possible.

The Director of Children's Services recommends that St Aidan's Church of England Primary School is confirmed as a partner primary school to Dyke House School, pending a review of primary school provision that will begin in autumn 2007.

8.6 Holy Trinity Church of England Primary School

The Project Board considered two options in relation to the transfer of pupils attending Holy Trinity Church of England Primary School into secondary education:

- a) proceed with partner primary proposals in respect of Holy Trinity Church of England Primary School without modification
- b) amend the partner primary proposals whereby Holy Trinity School becomes a partner of Manor College of Technology

The Project Board recognised that Holy Trinity Church of England Primary School's admission zone is currently within the admission zone for Dyke House School. The Project Board also recognised that, although concerns raised were significant, coming from headteacher, governors, staff and parents, very few parents had expressed concerns and that the tradition of Seaton Carew children attending Dyke House School had been in place for many years.

The Project Board recommends that Holy Trinity Church of England Primary School continues to be identified as a partner primary school to Dyke House School, pending a review of primary school provision that will begin in autumn 2007.

8.7 Rift House Primary School

The Project Board considered two options in relation to the transfer of pupils attending Rift House Primary School into secondary education:

- a) proceed with partner primary proposals in respect of Rift House School without modification
- b) amend the partner primary proposals whereby Rift House School becomes a partner primary school for Manor College.

The Project Board gave careful consideration to these two options. Some members of the Project Board were in favour of option a) which would involve Rift House Primary School pupils transferring to High Tunstall College of Science.

There was a view within the Project Board that, because of the particular deprivation within this area, part or all of the admission zone for Rift House School should be partnered with Manor College, as it was felt that it was more appropriate to walk to Manor College than to High Tunstall College of Science. Particular concerns were expressed about children from the Rift House Estate having to walk past the entrance to English Martyrs School and Sixth Form College in order to get to High Tunstall, potentially adding to congestion in an area where a recent road traffic accident has heightened concerns about safety.

It was suggested that, if Rift House Primary School were to be named as a partner primary school to both High Tunstall College of Science and Manor College, a boundary should be created within the Rift House admission zone.

A clear disadvantage of dividing the Rift House admission zone would be that, if walking past the entrance to English Martyrs is seen as a potential problem, some children would still have to do so. In addition, making such a change could be seen as a significant variation from the Stage 3 proposals and introduces the risk of requiring a further stage of formal consultation before the future of Brierton Community could be formally decided.

Some members of the Project Board felt that one solution would be to implement option a) and for the Authority to provide transport from the Rift House Estate to High Tunstall College of Science. It was felt that this could be provided free of charge, within the terms of the Council's current Transport Policy, on the grounds of safety.

The Project Board was not able to reach a clear consensus on these issues.

Cabinet is asked to determine the most appropriate transfer arrangements for pupils leaving Rift House School at age 11.

9. ISSUES ARISING FROM SECTION 8

The recommendation in Section 8.3 above would, if approved, have the effect of increasing the number of pupils at High Tunstall College of Science and decreasing numbers at Dyke House School. The recommendation in Section 8.4 above would increase numbers at Dyke House and decrease numbers at High Tunstall. On the evidence of parental preferences and allocations made during the last two years' admission rounds, the effect on pupil projections of these proposed modifications would be more or less eliminated if the recommendations in 8.3 and 8.4 were both approved.

10. OTHER ISSUES ADDRESSED DURING STAGE THREE CONSULTATION

Introduction to Section 10

The Stage 3 consultation document is attached as Appendix 3 to this report. It is also available on the Council's website at www.hartlepool.gov.uk/bsf

10.1 When Brierton Community School might close

The Stage 3 consultation document suggested a two stage closure, beginning in the summer of 2008 and concluding on 31st August 2009. There was no opposition to this two stage process, or the associated arrangements, from those who were in favour of the closure of the school

10.2 Support for Brierton pupils and their families

The Stage 3 consultation document addressed a number of ways in which Brierton pupils and their families might be supported if the school were to close. Issues covered in the Stage 3 consultation included transport arrangements and school uniform.

Ten individual respondents expressed concerns relating to home to school transport. The Director of Children's Services will review the Home to School Transport Policy during the autumn term 2007, in light of the requirements of the Education and Inspection Act 2006. It would be appropriate to consider any transport issues arising from the potential closure of Brierton Community School within that review.

10.3 Provision for Pupils with Autistic Spectrum Disorder

The Stage 3 consultation documented suggested that, if Brierton Community School were to close, the additionally resourced provision for pupils with Autistic Spectrum Disorder currently based at Brierton could either close or transfer to Manor College of Technology. Transfer of provision to Manor College was generally supported by those in favour of the closure of Brierton Community School.

10.4 Support for Brierton staff

Significant concerns were raised by teaching and support staff during the Stage 3 consultation meeting held at Brierton Community School and in subsequent staff responses. These concerns related particularly to the future of the school and security of employment. Work on a draft protocol to support staff is in progress.

11. NEXT STEPS IN THE PROCESS

If the Cabinet approves the recommendation to authorise the publication of a statutory public notice to discontinue Brierton Community School the procedure to be followed is as follows:

1. Cabinet publishes Statutory Public Notice in Hartlepool Mail
2. Cabinet sends Public Notice to prescribed persons and organisations
3. Cabinet allows six weeks for any representations to be submitted
4. Cabinet meets to consider any representations and make statutory decision
5. Allow for any statutory objections
6. Implement decision

12. COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH THE POTENTIAL CLOSURE OF BRIERTON COMMUNITY SCHOOL

If Brierton School is to close, the remaining five mainstream secondary schools will need to be made larger in the short term to allow pupils to transfer from Brierton in two stages, beginning in September 2008. This process was described in the Stage 3 consultation document. It will be necessary to provide temporary accommodation at some school sites. The cost of this can be met from existing Authority and school revenue and capital budgets.

13. MEMBERSHIP OF BSF PROJECT BOARD

The BSF Project Board considered a suggestion from a member of the current Board that Councillor Pamela Hargreaves should be invited to join the Board because of the relevance of her professional role with children and young people of the area to the Board's work.

On 14th August 2006 Cabinet agreed to the establishment of a Building Schools for the Future Project Board and authorised the Children's Services Portfolio Holder to agree the detail of the initial membership of the Board.

Membership and Terms of Reference of the BSF Project Board were agreed at the Children's Services Portfolio meeting held on 22nd September 2006. The membership of the Board was established in three groups:

- A. Group A – Elected Members - five elected members (3 portfolio holders and 2 scrutiny chairs)
- B. Group B – Officers - four chief officers
- C. Key Partners – six partners including schools, colleges, Dioceses and Learning and Skills Council

The Terms of Reference on membership of the Board state, "Membership of the Project Board will be determined by Cabinet, on the recommendation of the Portfolio Holder for Children's Services. Membership will be reviewed at least annually."

Following discussion it was agreed to recommend to Cabinet that Councillor Hargreaves be appointed to the Project Board.

Cabinet is asked to consider a modification to the membership of the BSF Project Board as recommended by the current Project Board.

14. DECISIONS REQUIRED

To note the outcomes of the second stage of consultation in preparation for Building Schools for the Future.

To authorise the publication of a statutory public notice in the form of a proposal

- to discontinue Brierton Community School with effect from 31st August 2009
- to approve a two stage closure of Brierton Community School and associated arrangements for transfer of pupils from Brierton to other schools, as described in the Stage 3 consultation document
- to approve the transfer of additionally resourced provision for pupils with Autistic Spectrum Disorder from Brierton Community School to Manor College of Technology,

To approve the partner primary school proposals specified in the Stage 3 consultation document, subject to modifications recommended by the BSF Project Board and Director of Children's Services

To approve modifications to the partner primary proposals as recommended by the BSF Project Board and Director of Children's Services

To determine the most appropriate transfer arrangements for pupils leaving Rift House School at age 11.

To request that the Director of Children's Services considers, as part of the pending review of the Home to School Transport Policy, any transport issues arising from the closure of Brierton School

To consider a modification to the membership of the BSF Project Board.

Contact Officer

Paul Briggs, Assistant Director of Children's Services (01429) 284192

Building Schools for the Future

Stage Three Consultation Cabinet Report

APPENDICES

September 2007

APPENDIX 1

BUILDING SCHOOLS FOR THE FUTURE

Stage 3 Consultation

Contents

	Page No
Level of Response Summary	3
Key Issues	
A Proposed Closure of Brierton Community School	7
B Partner Primary School	13
C Consultations and Communications	17
D Travel and Transport	19
E General Issues	20
Youth Responses	22
Consultation Material	23
Parent Only Meetings	24
Pupil Engagement	25

Summary of Consultation Responses

Level of Responses

By the consultation closing date of 27th July 2007, the following responses were received:-

1 a) 358 letters, including letters from:

- Headteacher of St Hild's CE School generally supporting the Council's proposals but suggesting a modification to the Bishop Cuthbert/Middle Warren catchment zone. In addition, the need to maintain the school at 900 student places is highlighted through the effective management of falling rolls across the town.
- Headteacher of English Martyrs RC School and Sixth Form College supporting the Council's proposals. However, in relation to the partner primary model, he urges that the current catchment area boundaries are re-considered to acknowledge the shifting demographics and to facilitate the implementation of a balanced intake across the secondary schools.
- Headteacher of High Tunstall College of Science and Headteacher of Dyke House School. This makes the following points:
 - Support of the new admission arrangements, however, there are circumstances particular to High Tunstall and Dyke House which require a more individualised response based on context, location, developments and relationships regarding the schools concerned
 - Continue current arrangements with respect to sharing Jesmond Road and Lynnfield Primary Schools between the two secondary schools
- Headteacher and Chair of Governors of High Tunstall College of Science. This makes the following points;
 - Support proposal to reduce from six to five schools
 - Support timeframe and process for closure and transition
 - Need to keep under review projected pupil population
 - Retain existing admissions arrangements with Lynnfield Primary School and Jesmond Road Primary School
 - Support proposal to move the additionally resourced provision for children with ASD from Brierton School to Manor College of Technology, however, concerns over the consultative process leading up to the proposal. Request to inform parents of similar, successful provision at High Tunstall College of Science
 - Governors will continue to appoint candidates who present themselves most suitable for the vacancy advertised.

- Headteacher, Chair of Governors and Chair of Staffing and Curriculum of Manor College of Technology. This makes the following points:
 - Full support for partner primary arrangements
 - Keep under review proposals with regard to Bishop Cuthbert/Middle Warren, Jesmond Road and Seaton Carew areas
 - Acceptance that much work needs to be done to allay parental anxieties on primary/secondary links
 - Full support for the relocation of ASD provision to Manor College of Technology
 - Full support for the Brierton transitional arrangements.
- Staff of Dyke House School. This makes the following points:
 - The two year closure proposal is reasonable, however, a three year closure might be more beneficial
 - Quality support for all Brierton pupils and their families must be in place before any closure takes place. All five remaining schools have a part to play in providing support
 - Support for the proposal to move the ASD unit from Brierton to Manor College of Technology. Suggestion that the Brierton staff with ASD expertise should be transferred with the unit to ease the transition process for those pupils with ASD
 - The remaining schools should agree to interview/appoint Brierton staff where possible
 - General support for the partner primary arrangement
- Chairman of Hartlepool Secondary Headteachers' Group supporting the Council's proposals. However, in relation to the partner primary model, he urges that the current catchment area boundaries are re-considered to acknowledge the shifting demographics and to facilitate the implementation of a balanced intake across the secondary schools.
- Six councillors from Grange and Park wards supporting the proposed closure of Brierton Community School, supporting the BSF programme, but requesting that issues relating to partner primary schools are revisited.
- Headteacher of Jesmond Road Primary School requesting that consideration be given to the school continuing to be partnered with High Tunstall College of Science and Dyke House School
- Governing Body of Jesmond Road Primary School highlighting the following concerns with regard to the partner primary model:
 - Concerned parents are considering moving their children from Jesmond Road Primary School in light of the proposed partner primary model to link the school with Dyke House School. This would impact on performance figures for the school.
 - Loss of pupils would have immediate budgetary implications for the school

- Large number of Jesmond Road pupils live closer to High Tunstall than to Dyke House. Suggest that current arrangements are maintained, with some pupils transferring to High Tunstall College of Science and some pupils transferring to Dyke House School
- Fifty Jesmond Road Primary School staff highlighting concerns for staff at the new partner primary proposals. Request a new consultation process involving all Hartlepool residents.
- Chair of Governors of Hartlepool Sixth Form College. This makes the following points:
 - There was a low response to Stage 2 consultation due to majority of people in Hartlepool not fully aware of impact. Any comments made on issues other than proposed Brierton closure should be considered invalid
 - Under Stage 3 proposals, St Hild's CE School appears threatened in terms of longer term pupils numbers. Conversely High Tunstall College of Science seems likely to have excessive demand. A review of the proposals around Bishop Cuthbert should be undertaken
 - The proposal to partner Throston Primary School with High Tunstall College of Science and Jesmond Road Primary School with Dyke House School should be abandoned in favour of the status quo
- Twenty two parents stating that primary children living on Elm Grove, Tunstall Avenue, North Drive and South Drive should be linked to High Tunstall College of Science and not Dyke House School.
- Parents in Tunstall Avenue and Granville Avenue stating no support for the partner primary proposals and requesting new consultation be arranged

1 b) 29 e-mails, and an e-mail from:

- Chair of Governors of Owton Manor Primary School, highlighting that schools should be prepared in advance to take the extra Brierton pupils without compromising standards, pupil welfare or school ethos. In addition, the transition of pupils with ASDs should be a priority.

The points raised in the 29 e-mails are covered in the Key Issues section of this Appendix.

1 c) Petition from;

- 875 people, under the title of "We the undersigned are opposed to any plans to close Brierton School and call on Hartlepool Borough Council to invest in Brierton School and build a new school on the Brierton site. We also request that the Stakeholder Board look at the feasibility of a learning village on this site"

1 d) 209 response forms. The points raised are covered in the Key Issues section of this Appendix.

1 e) 14 telephone calls. The points raised are covered in the Key Issues section of this Appendix.

2 Consultation meetings and events (83 in total) between the period 18th June 2007 – 27th July 2007

- Parents meetings
- Staff meetings
- Governors meetings
- Stakeholder Board meeting
- Other consultation events (e.g. Neighbourhood Forums, Councillor briefings etc.)

Key Issues raised – Local Authority responses

Introduction

Following the end of the consultation process all responses were collated and evaluated accordingly. This section of the report considers the concerns/issues raised:

- at the consultation meetings
- in the response forms
- in letters
- in e-mails
- in telephone calls.

A. Proposed closure of Brierton Community School

Part A sets out the responses given by officers at consultation meetings to the concerns raised with regard to the proposed closure of Brierton Community School.

1. Issue raised over reasons for closure

Reasons why Brierton was identified for closure were:

- Pupil numbers are predicted to fall most at Brierton School.
- Brierton School has the biggest overall problems in terms of the condition and suitability of existing buildings.
- Pupil performance is not improving as rapidly at Brierton School as it is at other Hartlepool schools

The proposal to close Brierton Community School has not been driven by money. As part of the BSF programme the authority is required to submit a Strategy for Change to Government officials. Part of this document must include the Local Authority's key priorities for the schools estate in terms of location, size and cost and an overview of pupil place requirements and planning projections. The Strategy for Change will only be approved if Hartlepool has given suitable consideration and has provided detailed information on the potential impact falling pupil rolls may have on the educational provision for young people.

The proposed closure of Brierton Community School was explored at Stage 2 of the consultation and the majority of responses received indicated that it would be better to have 5 strong schools with viable pupil numbers.

2. Closure of Brierton already decided

No decision had yet been made but there was a duty to outline how admission arrangements for transferring Brierton pupils would be managed.

There are no plans for the Brierton land yet, no decision has been taken.

3. Support for parents through the transition process

A new Choice Adviser has been appointed to support families with the admission process, other parental support structures will be put in place such as information evenings to assist parents and pupils in decision making.

Teachers at other schools are very aware of the potential for conflict and a key issue will be how we manage transition and the integration of all transferring pupils. There will be plans to deal with this matter effectively, and much work will be put in to support pupils.

4. Future of the Sports provision on the site

The sports facilities will remain as there will be a financial penalty incurred if they were removed. As for the specialist status of Brierton, discussions with DCSF and the Youth Sport Trust are taking place about the possible transfer of the sports status to another school.

The possibility of co-locating Catcote and Springwell special schools on this site was identified through responses at Stage 2. This was discussed further, however Cabinet made the decision to explore the special needs proposals in further consultation in the autumn.

5. What happens to teachers if a closure does happen?

It is likely that some will be lost through natural wastage e.g. retirement or career progression. Figures indicate that over the next 10 years, 40% of teachers in Hartlepool will reach retirement age. All secondary headteachers have agreed to work together to try to ensure that the best quality teaching will be given to the Brierton children over the next 2 years, should it close. It is hoped that all remaining schools will sign up to a town wide protocol. References for staff at Brierton would be prepared by Bill Jordon, acting Headteacher at the school.

Dedicated staff from the Authority's Human Resources Department will be available for drop-in sessions to support staff through the coming months. Many staff have already stated that they want to remain through the closure period, up to the summer of 2009, at the school. Any staff on maternity leave will be included in this HR programme.

6. There is a lack of public awareness about the consultation

The consultation process has been carried out in line with the government's code of practice and consultation criteria.

- Every family of every school child in the town and those with preschool aged children were sent consultation information. 83 meetings and/or events have been arranged and around 13,000 packs of consultation material have been distributed.

- Meeting dates were advertised in the press, roadshow events took place and drop-in sessions were organised to increase public awareness.
- Over the three stages of consultation, 17 weeks were given for individuals to respond to the proposals.
- Summary documentation was provided for parents and pupils outlining the main proposals. In addition, where appropriate, translations of the documentation were produced on request.

70% of people who responded individually at Stage 2 indicated that the closure of Brierton was the most appropriate option to progress. We are required to follow the legally prescribed process for closing a school and we cannot in law stop children from going to Brierton this September. If Cabinet makes a final decision in October to close Brierton School, the closure would begin in September 2008. The precise details are carefully laid out in the consultation materials.

7. Concern that the proposals may impact on teaching and student performance and unsettle staff

Staff may look for other jobs, however, no posts can be guaranteed at this time. Mr Jordon is committed to maintaining the highest possible level of teaching and will deal with any concerns over this on an individual basis. He is very conscious of parental concerns around the provision of supply teachers and is currently working hard to minimise the number of different support staff being used.

It is hoped that only having 2 years transition will be a positive move as staff become very focused during this time. There may be more staff than normal for a relatively small number of pupils. All secondary headteachers will be helping where they are able and it may be that teachers will be seconded in from other schools for certain areas of the curriculum.

To minimise disruption, a joint partnership has been established between Dyke House and Brierton Schools. The headteacher is very keen to talk to parents about any concerns they might have and is determined to ensure teachers in Brierton School are working effectively with young people.

Brierton will have a full quota of staff for September 2007, 4 supply teachers have been given permanent contracts to ease the situation and provide consistency of teaching. The school is benefiting from the support offered by Local Authority coordinators to improve standards and 2 members of staff from Dyke House School are visiting Brierton on a regular basis as an additional resource.

8. Concern about staff employment position/redundancies

A protocol is currently being written in consultation with trade unions to support situations in schools where there may be a need for staff reductions as a result of a decline in pupil numbers. Staff will be given every encouragement to apply for jobs as they arise within Hartlepool. There is always some staff turnover in secondary schools.

It is for individual governing bodies to determine appointments. The protocol is a method of reducing redundancies and keeping good quality staff within the school sector in Hartlepool.

9. How will Brierton pupils move and will they be given preference?

Brierton has an admission limit of around 220 for Year 7 in September 2007. There were only 120 applications and this figure has now dropped to around 80.

There is currently no additional capacity in the other five schools for managed moves. However, all secondary headteachers have indicated that they would wish to support the process by accepting pupils transferred from Brierton. All five secondary schools have agreed to hold information evenings for all Brierton pupils and their parents if the closure of Brierton goes ahead. In the region of 100 children will be integrated into each school over time.

Brierton pupils would not have unreasonably preferential treatment; a separate admissions process will need to be arranged in the autumn term but this will not be at the expense of other pupils moving up from primary to secondary schools. Receiving schools cannot 'cream off' the most gifted pupils as it is not lawful for admissions to be based on prior attainment.

The concept is based on the idea of looking at all 5 remaining schools and the relevant year group i.e. how many pupils need to be accommodated and how many surplus places there are available. The surplus places at each school will be filled, then the remaining pupils will be divided equally by five. Each school's Published Admission Number will be increased accordingly.

10. Stage 2 Consultation Strategy – was it sufficiently broad and should Brierton have been named?

At Stage 2, 358 responses were received, of these 257 (70.4%) were in favour of the closure of Brierton Community School. However, at Stage 3 of the consultation a petition was received with 875 signatures opposed to the closure of Brierton.

Naming Brierton was a decision made by the Project Board after careful consideration of relevant issues. Not naming a school would have caused rumours across the town and in all schools. A proper debate would not have been provided at Stage 2.

11. Unplanned pupil movement might cause problems in some schools

It is hoped that parents allow pupils to stay at Brierton until their year group is ready to move and as required additional capacity is in place at other schools. This is a rapid timetable for a secondary school closure. The important issue is protecting the education of pupils. There are particular periods in pupil learning when disruption of any type should ideally be avoided. It is best for their integration if the transition is done in a managed way. The move has to be phased to minimise any disruption.

12. Risk of the proposals unsettling pupils with ASD

Older pupils will be moving in the normal course of events. There are not necessarily ASD pupils in every year group. It can be carefully and sensitively managed. It is hoped that a facility will be created at Manor College that is an improvement to that at Brierton. It is envisaged that the provision for pupils with ASD will be enhanced as part of this review process.

13. Retain six smaller schools

The funding for Building Schools for the Future will not change significantly whether Hartlepool has five or six secondary schools, as funding per student is the key financial driver. Funding would be stretched with six smaller schools, and the transformational vision for secondary education in Hartlepool may not be fully achieved.

By reducing to five secondary schools, the funding can be used more effectively in providing the young people of Hartlepool with the facilities and resources to support and sustain personalised learning for the 21st century.

14. Temporary enlargement of schools – will pupils be taught in temporary classrooms?

It is necessary to seek approval from Cabinet with regard to providing the required additional temporary accommodation units together with funding to support additional pupils. The detailed management of the new position would be the responsibility of the school. The temporary units would be in place only until long term building improvements are completed through the BSF programme. Maximum class sizes should not increase as a result of these new measures.

15. Transport and punctuality

A targeted 'drop in' day was held on 7th July at Brierton School to try and discuss issues around transport and arriving at school on time, and for certain parents to assist in communicating the difficulties faced over this issue. The government's new transport policy means that families on low income (free school meals entitlement and maximum Working Tax Credit are the criteria) can receive free transport for schools more than two miles away.

16. Inclusiveness

In line with existing Council policy, schools are becoming more inclusive. It is also planned that one school will have additionally resourced provision to follow the 'total inclusion model' that Kingsley already has in place. This would allow ASD pupils the opportunity to move on with pupils they already know.

17. Teaching and learning improvements through BSF needs explaining

The thrust of both BSF and the Primary Capital Program is to bring about a change to the ways in which we think about teaching and learning. Technological changes will influence our thinking and specialist expertise will be harnessed to determine how changes might best be developed and introduced. Vocational qualifications for schools and anticipated links with colleges will change the learning environment for pupils.

18. Reduction in parental choice

The authority is designing its secondary school estate for 2017. In agreement with Partnerships for Schools an additional number of places (5%-7%) will be allocated to each school in order to provide for parental preference.

19. Additional specific comments linked to the closure of Brierton Community School

- Traffic routes will become too dangerous.
- Not enough respondents at Stage 2 to make a decision.
- Concerns about the transition procedure and its management.
- Concerns over teaching standards during transition.
- Parental choice is reduced due to remaining schools being fuller.
- Falling rolls should make class sizes more manageable.
- Brierton should be a new school under BSF.
- Transport should be provided if Green Room moved.
- Pupils from Brierton should be transferred to nearest schools.
- LA should have worked harder to improve standards at Brierton and avoided this position.
- Remaining schools should be encouraged to employ Brierton staff rather than they be made redundant.
- To close Brierton is a short sighted decision that is putting money before education. BSF is a sell out.

B. Partner Primary Schools

Part B sets out the responses given by officers at consultation meeting to the concerns raised with regard to the proposed Partner Primary Model.

1. Parents intending to move children into a preferred primary school

There is a risk in doing that because a decision does not just depend on which primary school is preferred by parents, the admission zone is also a criterion.

Parents will develop their own perceptions of primary and secondary partnerships. The new modelling put forward is based on sound educational principles with an evenness of comprehensiveness based on prior consultations preserving historical links and ties but there has to be some give and take.

2. Unpopularity of Jesmond Road Primary partnered to Dyke House

Concerns were raised by parents who had moved into the area on the understanding that their house was in the High Tunstall catchment area. The proposed partner primary model links Jesmond Road School wholly to Dyke House School. Most of Jesmond Road's admission zone has a geographical proximity to Dyke House and the school has had a history of two thirds of its pupils attending Dyke House School. The choice of partners was made via a modelling exercise that sought to provide secondary schools with a reasonable balance of pupil ability that also provided viable pupil numbers for a full curriculum provision.

Parents felt that the proposals at Stage 2 of the consultation had not been made clear, and couldn't understand why Lynnfield Primary School was proposed as a partner to High Tunstall when traditionally Lynnfield had strong links with Dyke House School. Parents were informed that parental preference would still apply as part of the admission process.

The headteacher of Jesmond Road Primary School raised concerns regarding the possibility that parents may transfer their children to schools proposed as partners to High Tunstall and the possible effect that this may have on Jesmond Road.

17 people attended the parental/public meeting at Jesmond Road Primary School and requested copies of the minutes of the meeting.

Staff of Jesmond Road Primary School also expressed significant concerns in relation to proposals for a single secondary school partnership.

3. Unpopularity of St Aidan's CE Primary School partnered to Dyke House

Following the consideration of various factors including the fact that St Aidan's is closer to Dyke House than the other primary schools proposed as partners to Manor and ensuring that each secondary school has a reasonable balance of pupil ability, St Aidan's CE Primary School was put forward as a proposed partner primary school

for Dyke House. The possibility of further church places being made available at St Hild's CE School can be explored.

There are a number of primary schools located close to Manor College of Technology, and for this reason they have been identified as the proposed partner primary schools for Manor. If more primary schools were assigned to Manor, it would create a significantly sized school.

4. Unpopularity of Holy Trinity CE Primary School partnered to Dyke House

Holy Trinity is currently linked to Dyke House School. The proposals put forward in the Stage 3 consultation do not alter the current arrangements.

Manor College of Technology has Foundation Status and as such can set its own admissions policy. However, Manor has agreed to work with the other secondary schools with regard to the admissions processes and procedures. Their admissions policy must be agreed through the Admissions Forum.

Concerns expressed during Stage 3 with regard to the possible closure of Holy Trinity are unfounded. The Primary Capital Programme will start in April 2009 with a national remit to replace up to half of all primary schools but it will be phased over a 15 year period. A review of pupil places will be undertaken, but no decisions have yet been made.

5. Unpopularity of Rift House Primary School partnered to High Tunstall

The decision to partner Rift House Primary School with High Tunstall College of Science was made due to the proximity of Rift House to High Tunstall and to ensure that each secondary school has a reasonable balance of pupil ability.

Kingsley Primary School has been proposed as partner with Manor College of Technology because it is slightly closer to Manor. Some concern was expressed at the Rift House meeting held on 27th June, 2007, with regard to Kingsley parents living nearer to High Tunstall and Rift House families living nearer to Manor.

Concerns with regard to safe walking route have been noted and will be considered. Further work on transport issues will be undertaken.

6. Lynnfield Primary School suggests maintaining current link with Dyke House

The notion of a partner primary model is to strengthen links between primary and secondary schools. Lynnfield Primary School is currently partnered with Dyke House School. In order to achieve the aims of an even distribution of pupils and a reasonable balance of pupil ability within secondary schools, the Stage 3 partner primary model proposal is that Lynnfield Primary School is retargeted from Dyke House School to High Tunstall College of Science. The headteacher of Lynnfield Primary School and some staff from Dyke House School have expressed regret at the proposed model. It is acknowledged that the current links between Lynnfield and Dyke House School are strong.

7. Educational reasons unclear for creating Partner Primary Schools

Historical transition planning suggests that single planning for pupils with partner primary schools helps pupil progression and enables the schools to form better formal links. Additionally the proposals sought to try and establish that all 5 secondary schools receive a balanced intake of pupils with regard to ability. There are 2 local pieces of research evidence that support the partner primary model, one from within the local authority, led by a seconded primary headteacher and the other from Durham University.

8. Concern over reduction in number of partner primary school linked to St Hild's

Because of the major development of the Bishop Cuthbert/Middle Warren area and the proposals for developments at Victoria Harbour, the Authority will give further consideration to admission zones for primary schools in the North of the town in light of the responses received at Stage 3 and when future plans for these areas are more developed.

9. Level of feedback regarding Partner Primary Schools

Some concerns by primary headteachers and possible consequences of parents withdrawing pupils from schools in order to 'assure' themselves of their child attending a preferred secondary school. In general, the educational principle of the partner primary system is seen to have merit.

10. Additional specific comments linked to the proposed partner primary model

A letter has been prepared by residents of Throston Grange and Park wards. 223 copies of the identical letter have been received, each one individually signed. The main points and concerns of the letter are as follows:

- They wish to retain traditional links with High Tunstall School.
- Partner Primary system is in principle, beneficial
- The catchment area of High Tunstall is disproportionate to the size of the school.
- Proposed changes will have a negative impact on education in the area.
- Concern over travel distances.
- Lack of parental choice due to lack of capacity at High Tunstall.
- Attendance at a partner primary does not guarantee admission to High Tunstall.
- Impact of pupil numbers and therefore finances will be felt by some schools.
- Overall performance of schools will suffer.
- House prices will drop in what was part of the High Tunstall catchment area.
- Many residents unaware of the proposals.
- Consultation information is vague and understated.
- All want to keep status quo on boundaries.
- Many people moved to a specific area to get into High Tunstall.
- Areas of High Tunstall will not be able to attend their local school.
- There should be Park Ward councillors on the Project Board.

- All local residents should have been informed.
- If children cannot walk to school it does not encourage a healthy lifestyle.
- 'Social engineering' will drag whole schools down.
- 'Saleability' of houses will be affected.
- The movement of pupils will reflect on the standards of the school.
- Lynnfield should go to Dyke House and Jesmond Road to High Tunstall.
- Some schools will become too large and won't have the resources to cope.
- All pupils at a feeder school should be guaranteed a place at the linked secondary school.
- No mention of support for the other schools, only Brierton.
- Concerns over information not reaching the non-resident parent where parents are separated.
- Admission zones need to be reassessed to take into account pupils who live outside the zones.
- Distance from schools should be higher in admissions criteria.
- Change Throston boundary so that part is kept in St Hild's boundary.
- Moving feeder primaries will create inconsistency in the partnership regarding sport and SSCO programme.
- Lynnfield should continue to be linked with Dyke House.
- Parents selecting St Aidan's School are being excluded from secondary schools they live close to.
- There should be more primary schools allocated to St Hild's.
- Allow Holy Trinity to be a feeder to Manor.
- St Aidan's should not be linked to Dyke House.
- Concerns that siblings will now be split.
- Left with only one school in the south of the town.
- Partner primary system should not be introduced until build plans for BSF are fully agreed and understood.
- Primary review not yet begun so partner primary system premature.
- There is a strong possibility that St Hild's will be promoted as the link secondary school by non-partner primary schools.
- Not right that the reputation of a primary school is now dependent on that of a secondary school.
- Council should not assume that all secondary schools are in support of partner primary proposals.
- Holy Trinity will lose pupils to Golden Flatts because of its link to Manor.
- There is no issue in Holy Trinity being linked to Dyke House. Gifted and talented pupils come from all over the town.

C. Consultations and communications

Part C sets out the responses given by officers at consultation meetings to the concerns raised with regard to the consultation and communication process.

1. Low attendance at meetings by parents

It is not true to say that parents are not attending meetings if not directly affected. We held many consultation meetings across the town with all secondary schools so that parents were able to have their say if they wished.

2. Confirmation that Primary headteachers had input into Partner Primary proposals

In order to ensure that all primary headteachers were aware of the consultation proposals the following arrangements were established;

- A primary headteacher is an elected representative of the primary sector on the Project Board;
- All planning for consultation at Stage 2 and Stage 3 occurred with the involvement of the primary headteacher on the Project Board;
- A meeting with all primary headteachers directly affected by the potential closure of Brierton took place prior to the start of the Stage 3 consultation;
- BSF is an agenda item at every Children's Services Director's meeting with primary headteachers;
- A meeting was held as part of the Stage 3 consultation for all primary headteachers and Chairs of Governors.

There is no guarantee that every primary headteacher attended a meeting but their views were taken into account. The partner primary proposal is identical to the model that was included in the Stage 2 consultation documents.

3. Children should be consulted

We have made arrangements to seek their views. We have workers going into schools and consultants are speaking directly to these pupils affected by the proposals and recording their views. Their comments will be passed on to Project Board and Cabinet as part of the feedback process.

4. Parents of pre-school children should be consulted

A consultation pack went to all parents with children registered at nursery school. There have also been advertisements concerning consultation meetings in the Hartlepool Mail and Hartlepool Star. In addition, the consultation documents are available on the Council's website. Around 13,000 booklets have been sent out to parents and other interested parties.

5. BSF Vision

We have tried to engage with as many people as possible in the consultation process, however it is worth considering the production of a summary of Hartlepool's 'Strategy for Change' document and to circulate it more widely.

6. Additional specific comments linked to the consultation process

- Outdated maps included within documents.
- Further consultation needed regarding SEN issues.
- Concern over transparency of consultation process – minutes of meetings should be made available.
- Consultation process is biased, 270 responses are not a reasonable amount to use to progress.
- Good presentation at consultation meetings with honest answers.
- Suggest sending questionnaires to all primary schools asking parents which school they would like their child to go to.
- Not enough publication of all changes, far too much secrecy and no involvement of relevant councillors in wards that are affected by changes.
- Primary parents did not fully understand the partner primary issue. Overshadowed by Brierton closure proposal.
- Better communications would have helped to allay parental concerns.

D. Travel and transport

Part D sets out the responses given by officers at consultation meetings to the concerns raised with regard to travel and transport.

1. Concern over increased travelling for pupils

The authority does not envisage that there will be significant additional travelling through the proposals. We do have a duty to provide free transport for lower income families leading on from the Education and Inspections Act 2006. The Council does not view any of its proposals as being contradictory with the Government's policy encouraging pupils to walk to school.

2. Need to review transport to school arrangements

The authority has engaged the services of a specialist on transport and he has been tasked to assess the implications of an integrated transport system across all service users.

3. Closure of Brierton will result in increased traffic problems

At the moment, it is difficult to fully determine the traffic impact. There is to be a review of School Travel Plans with the hope that the authority will be able to integrate travel across the various departments as well as improved cycle ways and safe walking systems.

4. Buses should be laid on to High Tunstall

The transport position generally will be more fully assessed once we have understood the views of interested parties through this consultation process. We will need to sit down with transport planners to discuss what we need to do to maximise parental preference. There is a major commitment to review transport.

5. Additional specific comments linked to travel and transport

- Concerns for the safety of the extra pupils walking further to school.
- Catcote Road is already very busy. The transfer of Rift House to High Tunstall will make this problem much worse.
- Disagree with Government's transport policy – working parents are penalised.
- Transport links poor from Middle Warren to Dyke House.
- Worries about transport are being exaggerated, pupils have always travelled.
- Increased levels of pupils on buses may lead to increased levels of unauthorised absence.

E. General Issues

Part E sets out the responses given by officers at consultation meetings to the concerns raised with regard to general issues.

1. Uniforms

The authority recognises that a lot of uniforms are very similar across the town. We would not automatically provide funding for a uniform as some children will have grown out of their existing uniform or parents may be considering some item replacement anyway. Those in hardship will be considered for support. It is important that pupils do not feel out of place. Speak to the school first about what courses of action are available. Parents will have the option to purchase plain uniforms with no need for the school logo.

2. Additional provision for admission appeals

Should extra appeals be needed then the authority will build in extra capacity to deal with that situation.

3. Primary Care Trust

We are always keen to examine opportunities for key partners to work in or close to schools. The idea of having a Community Health Development Worker located into secondary schools is worth examining in more detail as we progress.

4. Pupil projections and surplus places

The Tees Valley Joint Strategy Unit (JSU) projects pupil figures and demographics trends for Hartlepool schools. Although the town is growing, the population generally is not and indicators are showing a decline in the future child population. People do move around the town and that tends to have a 'recycling' effect on the pupil population.

We are planning carefully the overall secondary place numbers we need around 2017/18 and therefore we will not remove more surplus places than we need to. The JSU does take into account immigration and new housing developments within its calculations.

5. Guarantees around BSF funding

Hartlepool is getting ready to be confirmed as a Wave 5 authority and confirmation of our position is expected towards the end of October 2007.

The funding envelope, which we hope will be in the region of £90 million cannot be spent until we have produced various Plans and Strategies that Ministers are satisfied with. Having clearly explained where we would spend this money and how it will benefit young people and the wider community is one of the highest priorities we have to concentrate on. If we do not demonstrate that we

are 'fit for purpose' then there is a chance that this funding could be harder to obtain. However, we are confident in our approaches so far and have good reason to believe that we will be confirmed as a Wave 5 authority.

6. Concern over Foundation Status

Manor College is already a foundation school and has agreed to work with the authority's admission arrangements until at least 2008. If other schools were to achieve foundation status, then the Council hopes they would also work along the same lines to avoid conflict or major difficulty in delivering the BSF programme.

7. Opportunity for additional sixth form

BSF is an opportunity to look at 16-19 training rather than another school sixth form. This is an area that is under discussion but has not yet been resolved. We do have to clarify our position on this through the 'Strategy for Change' document we submit to Ministers over the forthcoming months.

8. Additional specific comments from respondents linked to general issues

- Hartlepool now has some schools in the wrong place so a review was inevitable.
- Many of the new homes being built (Stranton) are bungalows meaning few new pupils coming through.
- These proposals might concentrate the religious and ethnic distribution of pupils across the town, this will not be educationally preferable.
- Mobile classrooms on site for five years is too long.
- Unfair that Brierton pupils have to go through admissions arrangements again.
- Manor should be made bigger to serve the south of the town.

Youth responses

Individual Comments regarding proposed closure of Brierton Community School

	Number
Don't have concerns over closure – correct step	36
Might not be able to go with friends when moved	25
Can't get into right school	10
Have to buy 2 uniforms	7
Keep Brierton open	6
Not enough space in other schools	6
Moving schools will affect my education	6
If you close Brierton and have Partner Primaries, won't be able to go to same schools as friends	6
If Brierton closes, won't be able to go swimming	3
Will have to find my way around new building	3
If Brierton closes, people who bully me may come to my school	2
Make Brierton smaller and take fewer pupils each year	1
If Brierton closes there will be lots of arguments and unhappy people	1
If Brierton closes, we won't be able to go trampolining	1
Knock it down and rebuild it	1
Bad atmosphere at other schools when we move in	1
Less schools to choose from	1
Brierton pupils should be able to choose the school they want to go to	1

BSF Young Person Meeting – main points

- A buddy system for Brierton pupils when transferring to a new school
- Everyone transfers at the same time
- Brierton pupils to spend time with new teachers before joining any lessons
- Transfer as many teachers from Brierton as possible
- Brierton pupils to have a subsidy towards uniforms or organise some fundraising schemes
- Brierton pupils to begin new schools on a part time basis
- Open day for Brierton pupils to adjust, familiarise and get used to new environment.

Building Schools for the Future **Stage 3 Distribution of Consultation Documents**

All headteachers	40	
Secondary Staff	619	
Primary Staff	643	
Secondary Pupils	5266	
Primary Pupils (incl Nursery)	4855	
Special / Home Tuition/ Out of School Pupils	101	
All governors	470	
Project Board (if not included in other groups)	3	
Stakeholder Board (if not included in other groups)	20	
Unions	6	
Councillors + Mayor	48	
Extended Project Team	16	
Children's Services Senior Management Team	5	
HBC Senior Management Team (if not included in above)	2	
Advisers/co-ordinators	40	
Children's Services Senior Management Group	6	
College Principals	3	
College Governors	56	
Private Nursery Providers (15)	90	
Libraries/Mill Hse Leisure/Tourist Information	56	
Housing Offices (6)	36	
Hartlepool Partnership	42	
Strategic Partners	12	
Approx Total	12,435	
Voluntary Sector via HVDA	800 Leaflets	

N.B If a family had more than one school aged child - only one copy of the consultation document was sent via the eldest child

Parent Works - Consultation with parents

Details of drop-in and focus group sessions completed

Drop in	Tuesday	12 th June	8.45-10am	Brierton Sports Centre
Drop in	Tuesday	12 th June	5.30-7pm	Brierton Sports Centre
Drop in	Wednesday	13 th June	3-4.30pm	Owton Manor Primary School
Drop in	Wednesday	13 th June	3-4.30pm	Rossmere Primary School
Drop in	Thursday	14 th June	8.30-10am	Brierton Sports Centre
Drop in	Thursday	14 th June	3-4.30pm	Rift House Primary School
Drop in	Thursday	14 th June	3-4.30pm	Kingsley Primary School
Drop in	Tuesday	19 th June	3.30-6pm	Brierton Sports Centre
Drop in	Wednesday	20 th June	8.30-10am	Brierton Sports Centre
Focus Group	Wednesday	20 th June	6-7.15pm	Children's Centre, Rossmere Way (for parents of Brierton Year 7)
Drop in	Thursday	21 st June	8.30-10am	Rift House Primary School
Drop in	Thursday	21 st June	8.30-10am	Kingsley Primary School
Drop in	Thursday	21 st June	3.30-5pm	Brierton Sports Centre
Drop in	Tuesday	26 th June	8.30-10am	Brierton Sports Centre
Drop in	Tuesday	26 th June	3.30-5pm	Brierton Sports Centre
Drop in	Thursday	28 th June	3-4.30pm	Stranton Primary School
Drop in	Thursday	28 th June	3-4.30pm	St Aidan's Primary School
Drop in	Tuesday	3 rd July	8.45-10.15am	Brierton Sports Centre
Drop in	Tuesday	3 rd July	3.30-5pm	Brierton Sports Centre
Focus Group	Tuesday	3 rd July	6-7.15pm	Children's Centre, Rossmere Way (for parents of Rossmere & Owton Manor Year 6)
Drop in	Thursday	5 th July	8.45-10.15am	Stranton Primary School
Drop in	Thursday	5 th July	8.45-10.15am	St Aidan's Primary School
Focus Group	Thursday	5 th July	6-7.15 pm	Children's Centre, Rossmere Way
Drop in	Saturday	7 th July	10am - 3pm	Brierton Sports Centre
Drop in	Tuesday	10 th July	8.45-10am	Brierton Sports Centre
Drop in	Tuesday	10 th July	3.30-5pm	Brierton Sports Centre
Focus Group	Thursday	12 th July	6-7.15pm	Masefield Rd Neighbourhood Nursery (for parents of Rift House & Kingsley Year 6)
Drop in	Tuesday	17 th July	8.30-10am	Brierton Sports Centre
Drop in	Tuesday	17 th July	3.30-5pm	Brierton Sports Centre
Focus Group	Tuesday	17 th July	6-7.15pm	Stranton Centre (for parents of Stranton & St Aidan's Year 6)
Focus Group	Wednesday	18 th July	6-7.15pm	Children's Centre, Rossmere Way (for parents of Brierton Year 8)
Drop in	Tuesday	24 th July	8.30-10pm	Brierton Sports Centre
Drop in	Tuesday	24 th July	5.30 -7 pm	Brierton Sports Centre

Engagement of young people

Details of drop-ins and group sessions

Visit to Brierton School	23 rd May	Participation Worker met with Brierton School Council to discuss Stage 3 consultation.
Drop-in Rossmere Youth Centre	11 th June	Session facilitated by Youth Service. Responses collated.
Y6 Event held at Brierton School	18 th June	All Y6 pupils who will be attending Brierton in September were invited to this event. The Participation Worker led a number of sessions relating to the possible closure of Brierton. Year 9 prefects from Brierton School assisted in the sessions.
Visit to Kingsley Primary School	25 th June	Met with Y6 pupils to discuss possible closure of Brierton School. Springwell pupil was also involved. Responses collated.
Drop-in Rossmere Youth Centre	2 nd July	Session facilitated by Youth Service. BSF representative present to respond to any questions.
Drop in session at Brierton School	7 th July	Display Boards and literature available for young people. Responses collated.
Visit to St Aidan's CE Primary School	11 th July	Met with Y5 and Y6 pupils to discuss possible closure of Brierton School. Responses collated.
Visit to Stranton Primary School	16 th July	Met with Y5 and Y6 pupils to discuss possible closure of Brierton School. Responses collated.
Visit to Rift House Primary School	17 th July	All Y5/6 pupils had seen the leaflet, left response forms for completion. Response forms collated.
Visit to Owton Manor Primary School	19 th July	Met with Y5 and Y6 pupils to discuss possible closure of Brierton School. Responses collated.
Café 177 – drop in session	24 th July	Met with young people (Approx. 15). Response forms collated.

APPENDIX 2

BUILDING SCHOOLS FOR THE FUTURE

Admission Arrangements relating to Jesmond Road Primary School

Paragraph 8.3 of the Cabinet report includes the following recommendation from the BSF Project Board:

The Project Board recommends that the streets within the Jesmond Road Primary School admission zone which are identified in Appendix 2 to this report should be partnered with High Tunstall College of Science, pending a review of primary school provision that will begin in autumn 2007. The remaining streets within the Jesmond Road Primary School admission zone should be partnered with Dyke House School.

The streets that it is proposed to partner with High Tunstall College of Science are as follows:

Birchill Gardens		
Brafferton Street		
Briarhill Gardens		
Bright Street		
Broomhill Gardens		
Byron Street		
Cobden Street		
Cundall Road		
Duke Street	Even No's Only	2-44
Elm Grove		
Elmwood Place		
Elmwood Road		
Grange Road	Even No's	104-164
Granville Avenue		
Granville Place		
Harcourt Street		
Hart Avenue		
Hart Lane	Odd No's	117-225a
	Even No's	78-136
	Low Throston House	
Mulgrave Road	Even No's Only	4-38
Netherby Gate		

North Drive		
Oval Grange		
Roseberry Mews		
Roseberry Road		
Ryehill Gardens		
Serpentine Road	Odd No's Only	1-35
South Drive		
Stephen Street		
Suggitt Street		
The Crescent		
Thornhill Gardens	Odd No's Only	1-83
Thornhill Place		
Topcliffe Street		
Tunstall Avenue		
Tunstall Grove		
Welldeck Gardens		
Welldeck Road		
Wilson Street		
Wooler Road	Odd No's	1-27
	Oval Grange Cottages	
Zetland Road		

A map showing the admission zone for Jesmond Road Primary School and the area it is proposed to partner with High Tunstall College of Science is shown on the next page.

Building Schools for the Future (Secondary)

Stage Three Consultation Document

Summer 2007

Contact Officer:

Christine Lawson
Resources & Support Services Division
Children's Services Department
Hartlepool Borough Council
01429 523754

bsf@hartlepool.gov.uk
www.hartlepool.gov.uk/schoolscapital/bsf

Index

Page No:

Introduction Gives headlines about the proposals on which we are consulting and how to respond to this third stage of consultation	3
Background Gives information on the Council's current position in the Building Schools for the Future Programme	4
Section 1 When Brierton School might close and how pupils would transfer to other schools	5
Section 2 Support that will be available to Brierton pupils and their families during the period leading up to possible closure	6
Section 3 Arrangements for pupils at Brierton School with Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD) and support for them and their families through any time of change	7
Section 4 Support that will be available to Brierton teaching and support staff during the period leading up to possible closure	8
Section 5 Future admission arrangements based on links between secondary schools and partner primary schools	9
Section 6 A conclusion that summarises all the sections of this document	11
Appendix 1 The Future of Education in Hartlepool	14
Appendix 2 Y6 – Y7 Admissions Process for September 2008	16
Appendix 3 Admission Arrangements for Transfer of Brierton Pupils to Other Schools	21
Appendix 4 Home to School Transport Information	23
Appendix 5 Additional Information about Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD)	25
Appendix 6 Maps Showing Proposed Partner Primary School Arrangements	28
Appendix 7 Proposed Admission Criteria for a New Partner Primary School System	32
Response Form An opportunity to let us have your views in writing	35
Information in Other Languages Arrangements for finding out about BSF Stage 3 consultation in languages other than English	36

INTRODUCTION

What is BSF Stage 3 Consultation about?

On 19th March 2007 Hartlepool Borough Council's Cabinet decided to make a proposal to close Brierton Community School. Before that proposal is confirmed, we want your views on some key issues:

- When Brierton School might close and how pupils would transfer to other schools
- Support that will be available to Brierton pupils and their families during the period leading up to possible closure
- Arrangements for pupils at Brierton School with Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD) and support for them and their families through any time of change
- Support that will be available to Brierton teaching and support staff during the period leading up to possible closure
- Future admission arrangements based on links between secondary schools and partner primary schools

It is very important to stress that no final decisions have been taken. Please read on to find out more.

What will be happening during BSF Stage 3 consultation?

The BSF Stage Three consultation period begins on 4th June 2007 and runs until 27th July 2007. Most public meetings will take place during the four weeks from 18th June to 10th July and will be publicised in the local press, on the Council's website, through leaflets in public buildings and via all Hartlepool schools. Most meetings will take place in schools. Meetings will take place during the day-time and in the evening. You are welcome to attend meetings held at any school even if you are not a parent of children at that school. The consultation documents will be available on the Council website throughout the consultation period. You can find these at www.hartlepool.gov.uk/schoolscapital/bsf

When will final decisions be made?

The Council's Cabinet will consider the outcomes of Stage 3 consultation at the beginning of September. Depending upon the outcomes of the consultation, formal notices will then be published and a final decision on the future of Brierton School made by the end of October.

Separate consultation on the possible co-location of Catcote Secondary Special School and Springwell Primary Special School will take place in the autumn term.

How do I make sure my views are heard?

Please do at least one of the following:

1. **Complete the response form at the back of this booklet and hand it in at the Civic Centre, or at one of the many public meetings or post it to the address below.**
2. **Attend one of the many public meetings taking place between 18th June and 10th July 2007.**
3. **Send an email to bsf@hartlepool.gov.uk**
4. **Write to:**
Christine Lowson
Building Schools for the Future
Children's Services Department
Civic Centre
Hartlepool TS24 8AY

The closing date for receipt of comments is Friday 27th July 2007

BACKGROUND

What is the Building Schools for the Future (BSF) Programme about?

BSF is much more than a school building programme. It is about changing the way we think about teaching and learning, making sure we meet the needs of every single child and young person.

BSF is a Government initiative which will provide a huge amount of money (probably between £80 million and £90 million) for rebuilding, remodelling and refurbishing Hartlepool's secondary schools. This will help us to create new and exciting facilities to support new ways of teaching and learning.

More detailed background information can be found in **Appendix 1**.

What happened at Stage 1 and Stage 2?

Stage One of the consultation in autumn 2006 suggested that a range of options should be considered for reorganising secondary schools and special schools in the light of a forecast decline of 1,000 young people in the 11-16 age-group by 2017. Through BSF, central government will not fund the building of more schools than are needed, or schools that are bigger than required.

In Stage Two in the early spring 2007, three options were put forward for the 11-16 compulsory stage of education. Two of these involved keeping six schools and the third suggested the closure of Brierton School. The option to move from six schools to five (involving the closure of Brierton) was strongly supported by around 70% of all those who responded to the consultation. Furthermore, it has the unanimous backing of the Project Board. Following Stage 2, the closure of Brierton School became the Council's preferred option.

Detailed information on the consultation outcomes for Stage 1 and Stage 2 can be found on the Council's website at www.hartlepool.gov.uk/schoolscapital/bsf or is available by contacting Christine Lowson on 01429 523754.

When will building work take place?

The Government has now invited Hartlepool Borough Council to join the national BSF programme from autumn 2007 and to begin to prepare what the Government calls a "Strategy for Change". This will set out how the BSF money will be used to transform learning in Hartlepool.

Before we can begin to prepare the Strategy for Change document, we must know how many schools we are planning for. This is why Stage 3 consultation must take place now.

Once the Strategy for Change has been approved by a Government Minister we will be able to begin the detailed work on designing the new and re-modelled schools. We hope to be able to begin building before the end of 2010 and that all building work will be complete by 2012.



SECTION 1

When Brierton School might close and how pupils would transfer to other schools

Introduction

In light of the outcomes of the two previous stages of consultation, the Council's Cabinet has decided to develop a proposal to close Brierton Community School with effect from 31st August 2009. This will involve scaling down the size of the school from 1st September 2008 through transitional arrangements.

If Brierton School is to close in August 2009, arrangements will need to be made to transfer Brierton pupils to other schools with as little disruption to their education as possible.

The option to close Brierton School was selected in preference to options to keep six schools because it is the option most likely to secure BSF funding. It also moves pupils to higher performing schools and removes from use the school buildings with the biggest overall problems in terms of condition and suitability. The move from six to five schools was also supported for educational reasons. Five strong, viable schools of between 900 to 1,200 pupils was seen as good for the long-term health and development of secondary education across Hartlepool.

When changes will happen

We are consulting you on how the transfer of pupils from Brierton to other schools should take place if Brierton closes. We are proposing that:

In September 2007:

Brierton School will have all five year groups (Y7-Y11).

In September 2008:

Brierton will have only two year groups: Year 9 and Year 11. Pupils in other year groups will have transferred to the other five secondary schools. This would be achieved in the following ways:

a) There would be no new Y7 intake to Brierton School in September 2008. Parents of Y6 pupils moving up to secondary school will apply to one of the five other Hartlepool secondary schools in autumn 2007 through the normal admissions process. These

schools will be made bigger, on a temporary basis, to allow this to happen. Further information about how it is proposed that this will work can be found in **Appendix 2**.

b) Brierton pupils moving from Y7 to Y8 or from Y9 to Y10 in September 2008 will be offered places in the other five secondary schools. These schools will be made bigger, on a temporary basis, to allow this to happen. Information about this proposed process can be found in **Appendix 3**.

c) Brierton pupils moving from Y8 to Y9 in September 2008 will stay at Brierton School to complete their Key Stage 3 studies

d) Brierton pupils moving from Y10 to Y11 in September 2008 will stay at Brierton School to complete their Key Stage 4 (GCSE) studies.

In September 2009:

Brierton School will be closed.

a) Parents of Y6 pupils moving up to secondary school will apply to one of the five other Hartlepool secondary schools in autumn 2008 through the normal admissions process. It is proposed that partner primary school arrangements will be in place from September 2009 onwards. Information about the partner primary school proposals can be found in Section 5.

b) Brierton pupils moving from Y9 to Y10 in September 2009 will be offered places in the other five secondary schools which will be made bigger, on a temporary basis, to allow this to happen. A special admissions process will be arranged for November 2007, following the final decision on the future of Brierton School. Information about this proposed process can be found in Appendix 3

All secondary schools will work to ensure a smooth transfer of pupils from Brierton to other schools.

A diagram showing how these transfer arrangements would work can be found in Appendix 3 on Page 21.

Summary

We would welcome your views on the proposed closure of Brierton School and the pupil transfer arrangements.

SECTION 2

Support that will be available to Brierton pupils and their families during the period leading up to possible closure

Maintaining Standards at Brierton School from 2007-2009

Brierton is now working closely with Dyke House School through formal collaboration arrangements. Mr Bill Jordon is acting as headteacher for both schools, working to a joint committee of governors with representatives from both schools. The main reason for this collaboration is to ensure that Brierton students benefit from the best possible education and that the wider needs of parents and young people are considered and are met as far as possible.

Help with the Admissions Process

Hartlepool Council has appointed a Choice Adviser to provide independent advice and support to parents who may be worried about which school their child might go to or about how to complete the preference forms. During the transition period for Brierton pupils the Choice Adviser will be available to assist parents and will work with all schools in supporting parents to make important decisions in the best interests of their children.

Transport Arrangements

Pupils who transfer from Brierton to a school that is more than three miles from their homes will be provided with free travel to and from their new school in line with the Council's Home to School Transport Policy.

From September 2008, children from low income families who transfer to a school that is more than two miles from their home will be provided with free travel to and from their new school as a result of new Government requirements

Children will not be expected to walk to school if the route is considered to be unsafe.

In line with Government policies for school travel plans, for all schools we will aim to:

- Try to ensure that journey times to and from school for pupils are reasonable
- Work with providers to consider possible revisions to transport routes where necessary
- Encourage walking to and from school in order to reduce the number of car journeys as part of the Council's commitment to protecting the environment in which we live and work.

Further information about home to school transport can be found in **Appendix 4**.

School Uniform

It is important that pupils leaving Brierton to transfer to other schools will have the same uniform as all other pupils at that school. Most secondary schools in Hartlepool have similar school uniforms. In exceptional circumstances emergency funding may be available to help parents to purchase new uniform items at the time of transfer.

One to one support

The involvement of parents, children and young people in this Stage 3 consultation process is very important. In particular we want to make sure that those families associated with Brierton School have an opportunity to have their say. We will therefore provide additional one to one support throughout the consultation period.

We will provide a Participation Worker to support children and young people from the feeder primary schools and pupils at Brierton. The support will include group work, workshops and some one to one support if required.

We will also provide specific support for parents and carers through the Stage 3 consultation process. This will include group work, workshops and one to one support. It is expected that providing such support to these key stakeholders will result in a better consultation process. If it is helpful we will continue with it throughout the BSF programme.

Summary

We would welcome your views on the proposed support to be made available to Brierton pupils and their families.

SECTION 3

Arrangements for pupils at Brierton School with Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD) and support for them and their families through any time of change

Regulations require the Local Authority to consult specifically on any changes that will affect provision being made for children with Special Educational Needs (SEN).

What is being proposed?

Brierton School was originally chosen as the secondary school to provide extra support for pupils with ASD because most children would transfer there from Kingsley School where additionally resourced provision was established for primary children with ASD. If Brierton School closes, the Council wants you to consider two options:

1. Close the additionally resourced provision and allow parents to express a preference for any mainstream school, providing a central outreach service for pupils wherever they are based.
2. Move the additionally resourced provision from Brierton to Manor College of Technology as it is proposed that Manor will be the partner secondary to Kingsley Primary School (See section 5). Outreach will be provided to all schools from a specialist teacher.

Option 2 is the BSF Project Board's preferred option.

Our Special Educational Needs (SEN) Policy

Hartlepool Council believes that all children and young people should have an equal opportunity to have access to a broad and balanced curriculum and to be included in all activities at school that are open to pupils of their age group.

The Council aims to secure this equal opportunity for every young person by promoting and supporting the development of

an inclusive education within mainstream schools and by ensuring that ultimately every young person is able to access a mainstream school and receive appropriate support in respect of any special educational needs they may have. This is a long term aim which will be worked towards over a number of years.

The needs of individual children will remain paramount and Hartlepool special schools will form part of the provision both in relation to individual children and in a supporting role to mainstream schools

Special Schools

Catcote Secondary Special School and Springwell Primary Special School have developed their facilities so that pupils with some of the most complex needs can attend special schools in Hartlepool instead of having to travel to special schools elsewhere in the region.

Special Education Resource bases

There are special educational resource bases at High Tunstall College of Science and at Brierton Community School and at five primary schools. A significant number of pupils with SEN now have "dual registration" which means they attend both a special and a mainstream school.

Provision at Brierton School

The resource base at Brierton School provides for children who have an Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD).

What is ASD?

ASD is a term that covers a very wide range of difficulties including several medical diagnoses, such as Autism, Pervasive Developmental Disorder, Asperger's Syndrome and Semantic Pragmatic Language Disorder.

Such pupils may find it difficult to:

- Understand and use verbal communication (speech) and non-verbal communication (facial expression and gesture)
- Understand social behaviour (this affects their ability to interact with children and adults)
- Think and behave flexibly (they find it difficult to cope without very clear routines or they may behave in very repetitive ways).

Some pupils have mild forms of the condition and need very little additional support, but others may have severe or profound learning difficulties and inappropriate behaviours. Consequently, it is very important, when planning educational provision to meet the needs of all these pupils, to ensure that a range of provision is available to meet their very different needs. Catcote School provides for those with the greatest needs.



Why is the Council consulting about provision for pupils with ASD?

At Brierton the provision for ASD cannot be considered in isolation from the mainstream provision. All the children with ASD attend normal mainstream classes and are taught by the full range of subject teachers throughout the school. As all the children with ASD at Brierton need to be given the chance to continue to be taught with their peers, any transfer arrangements will need to mirror the mainstream arrangements.

Further information can be found in **Appendix 5**.

Summary

We would welcome your views on the arrangements for pupils at Brierton School with ASD.

SECTION 4

Support that will be available to Brierton teaching and support staff during the period leading up to possible closure

The number of pupils in schools and colleges has a significant impact on the number of staff needed to teach and support the work of schools and colleges. Over the ten year planning period from 2007 to 2017 we expect pupil numbers in secondary schools to decline by over 1,000, the knock on effect being a reduction in the number of staff needed. This change of pupil and staffing numbers will happen whether or not Hartlepool develops BSF programmes.

It should be possible to achieve staff reductions as individual staff members move on naturally, to new jobs, or into retirement.

The Council will be working closely with teaching and support staff union officials on a draft protocol to support situations in schools where there may be a need for staff to move as a result of a decline in pupil numbers. Although staffing decisions for individual schools are made by each school's governing body, we hope that all secondary school governing bodies will feel able to sign up to this protocol.

A meeting has been arranged for all teaching and support staff at Brierton School, at a time when all staff will be able to attend. Union officials and officers who specialise in Human Resources (HR) issues will also be invited to attend and be available to provide follow up support on a group or individual basis.

Additional drop-in sessions for all staff will be provided throughout the process and there will be a telephone helpline service to answer specific queries.

It is not possible to be certain about future staffing levels at this time, but we promise to make every effort to avoid the need for compulsory redundancies.

Summary

We would welcome your views on the proposed support to be made available to Brierton teaching and support staff.

SECTION 5

Future admission arrangements based on links between secondary schools and partner primary schools to take effect from September 2009 onwards

Introduction

During the Stage Two consultation process the concept of moving from a system of geographical admission zones for secondary schools to a system based on partner primary schools was generally well received, although few individual respondents made explicit reference to partner primary schools in their responses.

We are therefore now proposing a change to a partner primary school system from September 2009 as part of this consultation and we are seeking your views.

Why is it proposed to change to a partner primary school system?

A close relationship between a secondary school and a clearly defined group of primary schools will improve progression between primary and secondary phases of education through:

- staff planning and working together
- pupil transition programmes
- monitoring of individual pupils
- keeping well established friendship groups together

It is expected overall that this will lead to better outcomes for pupils.



How was the partner primary school model developed?

The partner primary school model was developed in collaboration with headteachers of all Hartlepool secondary schools. The following factors informed the proposal about which primary schools should be linked with each secondary school:

- The geographical location of each primary school
- The standards reached by pupils when they leave primary school at age 11

The aim is to make sure, as far as possible, that each secondary school serves a clearly defined geographical area and admits an equal share of pupils of all abilities.

What are the current admission zone arrangements?

In the current admission arrangements primary school admission zones sit within secondary school admission zones as follows:

Brierton	Dyke House
Kingsley	Brougham
Owton Manor	Golden Flatts (part)
Rift House	Holy Trinity
Rossmere	Jesmond Road (part)
St Aidan's	Lynnfield
Stranton	Ward Jackson
Manor	St Hil'd's
Fens	Barnard Grove
Golden Flatts (part)	Clavering
Grange	St Helen's
Greatham	Throston (part)
	West View
High Tunstall	English Martyrs
Eldon Grove	All Catholic primary schools
Elwick	
Hart	
Jesmond Road (part)	
Throston (part)	
West Park	

What are the proposed partner primary school arrangements?

If Brierton School closes, it is proposed that the partner primary schools would be as follows:

Dyke House	High Tunstall
Brougham	Eldon Grove
Holy Trinity	Elwick
Jesmond Road	Hart
St Aidan's	Lynnfield
Stranton	Rift House
Ward Jackson	Throston
	West Park
Manor	St Hil d's
Fens	Barnard Grove
Golden Flatts	Clavering
Grange	St Helen's
Greatham	West View
Kingsley	
Owton Manor	
Rossmere	
English Martyrs	
All Catholic primary schools	

New admissions procedures for a partner primary school system

If it is decided to change to a partner primary school system, a new procedure will be needed and the proposed arrangements can be found in **Appendix 7**.

Summary

We would welcome your views on the partner primary school admissions proposal.



It is important to emphasise that parents will still be able to express their preferences for any school.

Maps of Hartlepool showing the links between each secondary school and its proposed partner primary schools can be found in **Appendix 6**.

SECTION 6

Conclusion

In the early part of this document we have given you information which covers

- What the national BSF programme is about
- What happened at Stage 1 and Stage 2 of BSF consultation in Hartlepool
- When Brierton School might close and how pupils would transfer to other schools
- Support that will be available to Brierton pupils and their families during the period leading up to possible closure
- Arrangements for pupils at Brierton School with Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD) and support for them and their families through any time of change
- Support that will be available to Brierton teaching and support staff during the period leading up to possible closure
- Future admission arrangements based on links between secondary schools and partner primary schools

You will find some more detailed information in the appendices on the following pages.

Please make sure that your views are heard by filling in the response form at the end of this booklet on page 35 or by any of the other ways in which you can respond as shown on Page 3.

Building Schools for the Future (Secondary)

Stage Three Consultation

APPENDICES

Summer 2007

BACKGROUND: The Future of Education in Hartlepool

Introduction

When we look at the future of Education in Hartlepool, we are trying to think what education will be like in 10-25 years time. There are a lot of things happening which will have an impact on that and information about some of these is set out below.

It's Not About Bricks and Mortar

At this stage we must make sure that we concentrate on how we will meet the needs of children and young people and not so much on what schools might look like in ten years time.

The main purpose of BSF is to allow us to change the way children and young people learn and are taught. The major emphasis is to be on meeting the individual needs of every single young person in Hartlepool, providing a personalised learning experience. Pupils will be individually guided throughout their time in school to ensure that their needs are being met and that they are progressing as expected.

Pupils will learn in a variety of ways and will be taught in a variety of different groupings. Information and Communications Technology (ICT) will play a major part in meeting learning needs, through Learning Platforms, an email account for each individual pupil and video conferencing, supported by the latest facilities and equipment (the term Learning Platform is used to describe a broad range of ICT systems used to deliver and support learning and teaching, including the facility for learners and teachers to share information).

Education Beyond the Compulsory Phase

The Stage Two consultation focused on education for children aged 11-16. Stage Three is looking at some specific options that emerged.

Our BSF vision must look at all aspects of education if it is to get Government approval. This means that we will also have to think about education from age 16 onwards.

In Hartlepool post-16 education is provided by

- English Martyrs School and Sixth Form College
- Hartlepool Sixth Form College
- Hartlepool College of Further Education
- Cleveland College of Art and Design
- Workbased Learning Providers

Schools and colleges, along with Hartlepool Borough Council and the Learning and Skills Council, are working together to plan how education beyond the age of 16 should be organised in future.

Education 14-19

Government expects schools and colleges to build a bridge between compulsory education to age 16 and further education and the world of work.

Local authorities are expected to lead planning for integrated education for 14-19 year olds and a lot of work has already been done on this in Hartlepool. We expect to be able to consult on a detailed vision for education for 14-19 year olds in late autumn 2007 to spring 2008, as part of the preparation of the "Strategy for Change".

Collaboration

Schools and colleges will need to work closely together in future, even more than they do already. An individual school or college will not be able to meet all the needs of all of its pupils or students. In Hartlepool there are already good examples of collaboration among schools and between schools and colleges.

During the Stage 1 and 2 consultations there was a lot of agreement on the need for collaborative approaches. Planning a BSF "Strategy for Change" will help us all to focus on exactly how the needs of all pupils can best be met and it will then help us to think about what our schools of the future will need to look like.

Extended Schools and Community Use of School Facilities

The Government expects that, by the time any schools are re-built or re-modelled, all schools will be “extended schools”. This means that there will be opportunities to create new facilities that will benefit children, young people, their families and their communities.

Stage One consultation responses were in favour of schools being designed or re-designed to allow schools to make a significant contribution to meeting the needs of the communities in which they are located. Some examples of extended and community facilities include:

- High quality childcare from 8am to 6pm and all year round
- Activities for children and young people, their families and the community, eg:
 - Homework clubs and study support
 - Sporting activities
 - Music tuition, dance, drama, art and craft activities
 - Adult and community learning facilities
- Access on site to a range of health-related support for families and the community, for example:
 - Speech therapy
 - Mental health services
 - Baby clinics
 - Smoking cessation clinics
- Other community based activities and facilities, for example:
 - Information sessions
 - Police offices
 - Library services
 - ICT Resources

It is not expected that all schools will offer all services on their school site. Further discussion, over the next eighteen months, will ensure that there is a good understanding of the needs of each community where a school is sited and that any opportunity to provide better facilities is taken.

Transport to School

It is very important that we pay careful attention to how children and young people travel to and from school at the beginning and end of each school day. If schools

become more heavily involved in collaboration, e.g. students at one school undertaking some of their studies at another school or college, there will be a need for some limited transport for students during the school day.

The Education and Inspections Act 2006 introduces new requirements on councils to extend provision of free transport for children from low income families and to prepare and promote a strategy for sustainable school travel. Depending upon which options for 11-16 education and for Special Educational Needs provision are implemented, some children may have further to travel from home to school.

Work has already begun on aspects of school travel and the Council expects to have in place an integrated transport strategy that will address many of the transport issues facing children, young people and adults in Hartlepool, before any contracts are signed for new or refurbished schools in or about 2009.

11-16 Education

BSF provides the opportunity to create new learning environments to meet the educational needs of young people in the new millennium. During the Stage One Consultation in Autumn 2006, the Council presented information on falling pupil numbers. Hartlepool's “Strategy for Change” must deal with the falling pupil numbers, otherwise Hartlepool will not receive its share of the BSF funding, estimated at between £80m and £90m.

What other changes to secondary schools are being suggested?

The BSF Project Board has recommended to the Council, which has agreed to consult on the proposal, that for 11-16 compulsory secondary education we should reduce the number of secondary schools to five by closing Brierton School.

Y6 – Y7 Admissions Process for September 2008

The admissions process for Y6 children transferring to secondary school in September 2008 must begin in autumn 2007, before the decision on the future of Brierton Community School is finalised. Because of this the admissions process must allow for the possibility of Brierton School remaining open.

Therefore, parents of Y6 pupils in primary schools will be invited to list all six schools in order of preference. If the decision is made to close Brierton School, all preferences will be adjusted accordingly. For example, if a parent had listed Brierton as their first preference, their second preference would become their first preference and so on. Also, the admission limits of the five remaining schools will be increased. It will be strongly recommended that parents list all schools in their preferences. Parents with younger children may wish to consider the partner primary system outlined in Section 5 when completing the preference form.

Once all preferences have been received, the allocations process begins. Pupils will be allocated a place at a Hartlepool school, in line with the admissions policy. All preferences will be looked at on an equal basis. If there are too many applications for a particular secondary school, the admission rules for that school will be applied.

The Children's Services Department will provide an independent advice service in relation to school admissions known as the Choice Adviser.

Parents will receive one offer of a place for their child on 1st March 2008 as the law requires.

Parents will have a right of appeal to an independent appeals panel if they are not satisfied with the place offered for their child.

a) High Tunstall College of Science, Dyke House School, Brierton School and Manor College of Technology

The Council decides the rules for High Tunstall College of Science, Dyke House School and Brierton School because these are legally known as "Community" schools. Whilst Manor College of Technology is a Foundation School it has agreed to work within the Local Authority's current admission arrangements, at least for 2008.

The agreed 2008 admission rules for High Tunstall, Dyke House, Brierton and Manor are shown below :

Rules (in priority order)	Notes to explain these rules
1. Those children who are in the care of the local authority	A 'looked after child' is a child who is in the care of the local authority or provided with accommodation by that authority – see section 22 of the Children Act 1989.
2. Those children who have a Statement of Special Educational Need where a school is named in the statement	This criterion only applies to a very small number of children who have a formal Statement of Special Educational Need where the Children's Services Department (CSD) names a specific mainstream school in the statement because the CSD consider that this school is the only school which can meet the individual needs of the child. It does <u>not</u> apply to children who have a Statement of Special Educational Need where the CSD consider that any mainstream school can meet the needs of the child, or for children who are at School Action or School Action Plus who may be receiving extra help in school.

Rules (in priority order)	Notes to explain these rules
<p>3. Children who live in the school admission zone</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Each school has a designated zone. If you are unsure whether your house is within the admission zone of your preferred school, you should check with the Admission Team. Please note that attendance at a particular primary school does not reserve a place at a particular secondary school. Should it prove necessary to distinguish between children within this category, priority will be given to those with siblings attending the school, followed by those who live nearest the school.
<p>4. Children who have an older brother and/or sister who will be attending the school at the time of admission.</p>	<p>If the older sibling is now in Year 11 and will leave at the end of this school year, then this criterion will not apply. An older brother or sister living at the same address and must be attending the preferred school at the same time as the child who is applying. Brother or sister is defined as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) brother or sister, step-brother or step-sister or those children of parents from reconstituted families who are living at the same address and in all cases the responsible parent will hold the child benefit for those children. (ii) brothers or sisters living in separate households due to parents' separation or those parents who are separated and have shared responsibility for residence of the child/ren will be considered by the CSD on an individual basis under the exceptional circumstances criterion. (iii) twins, triplets etc, (i) or (ii) would apply. <p>Should it prove necessary to distinguish between children within this criterion, priority will be given to those who live nearest the school.</p>
<p>5. Those children who are distinguished from the great majority of other applicants either on medical grounds or by other exceptional circumstances and who would suffer significant hardship if they were unable to attend the school.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exceptional social reasons do not, in the view of the Authority, include domestic inconvenience arising for parents' work patterns, childminding problems, and separation from particular primary school friends. Problems of this kind are widespread and cannot be classed as exceptional. Medical reasons do not include temporary conditions. They are permanent medical conditions which require special treatment available at the preferred school only. Medical evidence must be provided and the Council's medical advisers must be satisfied that the child would suffer to a significant degree if he/she went to any other school. <p>Should it prove necessary to distinguish between children within this criterion, priority will be given to those who live nearest the school.</p>
<p>6. Those children who live closest to the school as determined by the shortest suitable walking distance.</p>	<p>The distance from home to school will be measured by a specialist computer programme using the front entrance of the house and the nearest gate of the school as reference points.</p>

b) The English Martyrs School and Sixth Form College

The English Martyrs School and Sixth Form College has separate rules for allocation of places as it is legally known as a “Voluntary Aided” school.

The agreed 2008 admission rules for English Martyrs are shown below:

Rule 1: Looked after children who are Catholic.
Rule 2: Catholic children attending the Catholic feeder primary schools.
Rule 3: Catholic children attending other Catholic schools
Rule 4: Other Catholic children.
Rule 5: Looked after children who are not Catholic. Rule 6: Children who are not Catholic who have a brother or sister at the school at the time of application, according to the following order of priority: a) Siblings who are not Catholic but who are baptised Christians, who attend a Catholic feeder primary school and who can demonstrate that they are practising members of another Christian denomination. b) Siblings who are not Catholic but who are baptised Christians and who can demonstrate that they are practising members of another Christian denomination. c) Siblings who are not Christian but who can demonstrate that they are practising members of another Christian faith. d) Siblings who are not Catholic but who are baptised Christians and who attend a Catholic feeder primary school. e) Siblings who are not Catholic but who are baptised Christians and whose parents wish them to benefit from a Catholic education. f) Siblings who are not Catholic whose parents wish them to benefit from a Catholic education.
Rule 7: Children who are not Catholic but who are baptised Christians, who attend a Catholic feeder primary school and who can demonstrate that they are practising member of another Christian denomination.
Rule 8: Children who are not Catholic but who are baptised Christians and who can demonstrate that they are practising members of another Christian denomination.
Rule 9: Children who are not Christians but who can demonstrate that they are practising members of another faith.
Rule 10: Children who are not Catholic but who are baptised Christians and who attend a Catholic feeder primary school.
Rule 11: Children who are not Catholic but who are baptised Christians and whose parents wish them to benefit from a Catholic education.
Rule 12: Children who are not Catholic whose parents wish them to benefit from a Catholic education.

In the event of having to distinguish between the applications within a particular category, the Governors will look to parents to demonstrate a strong desire for their child to benefit from the specifically Catholic/Christian life of the school. The school will seek evidence of this through a Certificate of Baptism and a letter from a Minister of Religion where appropriate.

c) St Hild's Church of England VA School

St Hild's Church of England VA School has separate rules for allocation of places as it is legally known as a "Voluntary Aided" school.

The agreed 2008 admission rules for St Hild's are shown below:

Rule 1: Up to 12 children will be admitted to Church Places at the school in the following priority order:	
a) Children of accredited Anglican Parents of Hartlepool Deanery. b) Children who have older brothers or sisters who were admitted to Church Places and who will be attending the school at the time of the younger child's entry as a pupil. c) Children whose parents are accredited members of other Christian congregations affiliated to Churches Together in Hartlepool. d) Children of accredited Anglican parents. e) Children whose parents are accredited members of another major world faith and who express a wish for them to attend an Anglican school for religious reasons.	
Rule 2: When all Church Places have been allocated (whether this be 12 or fewer), the remaining places up to the total of 180 will then be allocated according to the following priority order.	
a) Those children who are in the care of the local authority.	A 'looked after child' is a child who is in the care of the local authority or provided with accommodation by that authority – see section 22 of the Children Act 1989.
b) Those children who have a Statement of Special Educational Need where a school is named in the statement.	This criterion only applies to a very small number of children who have a formal Statement of Special Educational Need where the Children's Services Department (CSD) names a specific mainstream school in the statement because the CSD consider that this school is the only school which can meet the individual needs of the child. It does <u>not</u> apply to children who have a Statement of Special Educational Need where the CSD consider that any mainstream school can meet the needs of the child, or for children who are at School Action or School Action Plus who may be receiving extra help in school.
c) Those children who live in the school admission zone.	Each school has a designated zone. If you are unsure whether your house is within the admission zone of your preferred school, you should check with the Admissions Team. Please note that attendance at a particular primary school does not reserve a place at a particular secondary school.

d) Those children who have older brothers and/or sisters who will be attending the school in September 2008.	<p>If the older sibling is now in Year 11 and will leave at the end of this school year, then this criterion will not apply. An older brother or sister living at the same address and must be attending the preferred school at the same time as the child who is applying. Brother or sister is defined as:</p> <p>(i) brother or sister, step-brother or step-sister or those children of parents from reconstituted families who are living at the same address and in all cases the responsible parent will hold the child benefit for those children permanently living at that address.</p> <p>(ii) brothers of sisters living in separate households due to parents separation or those parents who are separated and have shared responsibility for residence of the child/ren will be considered by the CSD on an individual basis under the exceptional circumstances criterion.</p> <p>(iii) twins, triplets etc., (i) or (ii) would apply</p>
e) Those children who are distinguished from the great majority of other applicants either on medical grounds or by other exceptional circumstances and who would suffer significant hardship if they were unable to attend the school.	<p>Exceptional social reasons do not, in the view of the Authority, include domestic inconvenience arising from parents' work patterns, childminding problems, separation from particular primary school friends. Problems of this kind are widespread and cannot be classed as exceptional.</p> <p>Medical reasons do not include temporary conditions. They are permanent medical conditions which require special treatment available at the preferred school only. Medical evidence must be provided and the Council's medical advisers must be satisfied that the child would suffer to a significant degree if he/she went to any other school.</p>
f) Those children who live closest to the school as determined by the shortest suitable walking distance.	The distance from home to school will be measured by computer using the front entrance of the house and the nearest gate of the school as reference points

Should it prove necessary to distinguish between children within Rule 2c (i.e. living in the admission zone), priority will be given to those with siblings attending the school, followed by those who live nearest the school.

Should it prove necessary to distinguish between children in Rule 2d or Rule 2e, (i.e. children with older siblings or children distinguished from the great majority); priority will be given to those who live nearest the school.

Admission Arrangements for Transfer of Brierton Pupils to Other Schools

Transfer Process for September 2008 and September 2009

If the decision is made to close Brierton School, the admission process for all pupils who will need to transfer from Brierton to other schools in either 2008 or 2009 will begin in November 2007. This will apply to:

- Brierton pupils moving from Y7 to Y8 in September 2008
- Brierton pupils moving from Y9 to Y10 in September 2008
- Brierton pupils moving from Y9 to Y10 in September 2009

All 5 secondary schools will be holding special information evenings for all pupils and their parents. The information evenings will be on different nights so that pupils and parents have the opportunity to visit as many schools as they wish. These visits will not only allow pupils and parents to see first-hand the premises and facilities of the other schools but just as importantly will allow them to meet staff and students and will enable them to have any questions answered.

As part of the transition process all Hartlepool secondary schools, including the Church schools, have indicated that they would wish to support the process by accepting pupils transferred from Brierton School. Therefore parents will be encouraged to list all five schools in their preferences. The closing

date for this will be in December 2007. In January 2008 parents will receive notification of which school their child will be attending in September 2008.

Parents with younger children may wish to consider the partner primary system outlined in Section 5 when completing the preference form.

Pupils will be allocated a place at a Hartlepool school in line with the admissions policy. All preferences will be looked at on an equal basis.

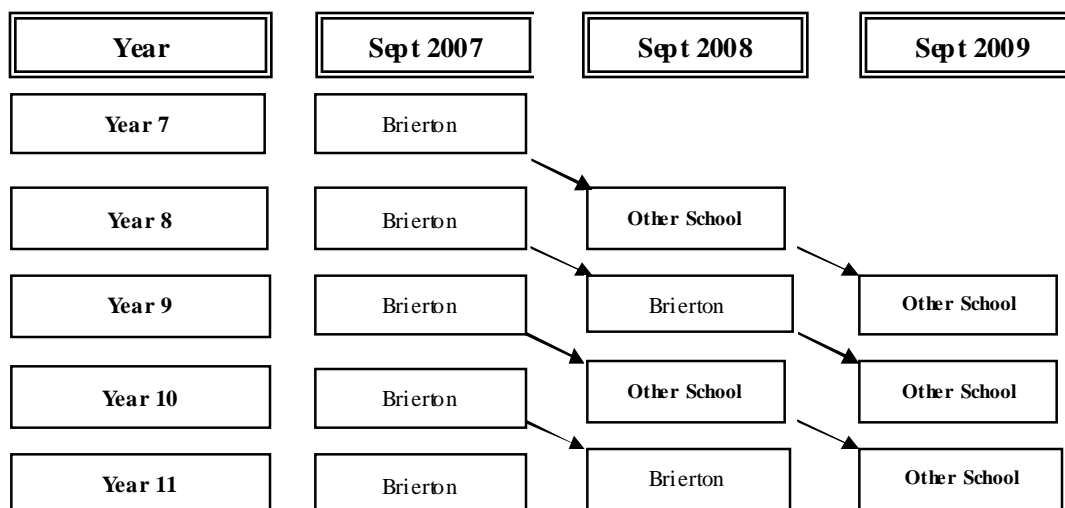
The Children's Services Department will provide an independent advice service in relation to school admissions known as the Choice Adviser.

Parents will have a right of appeal to an independent appeals panel if they are not satisfied with the place offered for their child.

If there are too many applications for a particular secondary school, the admission rules will be applied. (See table on next page).

Once the pupils know which of the five schools they will be moving to, special visits will be arranged to help pupils prepare for transfer. This will be particularly important for Year 9 pupils who will need to make choices regarding KS4/GCSE courses.

Transfer arrangements



Rules (in priority order)	NOTES TO EXPLAIN THESE RULES
1. Those children who are in the care of the local authority	A 'looked after child' is a child who is in the care of the local authority or provided with accommodation by that authority – see section 22 of the Children Act 1989.
2. Those children who have a Statement of Special Educational Need where a school is named in the statement	This criterion only applies to a very small number of children who have a formal Statement of Special Educational Need where the Children's Services Department (CSD) names a specific mainstream school in the statement because the CSD consider that this school is the only school which can meet the individual needs of the child. It does <u>not</u> apply to children who have a Statement of Special Educational Need where the CSD consider that any mainstream school can meet the needs of the child, or for children who are at School Action or School Action Plus who may be receiving extra help in school.
3. Children who have a brother and/ or sister who will be attending the school at the time of admission.	<p>A brother or sister living at the same address and must be attending the preferred school at the same time as the child who is applying. Brother or sister is defined as:</p> <p>(i) brother or sister, step-brother or step-sister or those children of parents from reconstituted families who are living at the same address and in all cases the responsible parent will hold the child benefit for those children.</p> <p>(ii) brothers or sisters living in separate households due to parents' separation or those parents who are separated and have shared responsibility for residence of the child/ren will be considered by the CSD on an individual basis under the exceptional circumstances criterion.</p> <p>(iii) twins, triplets etc, (i) or (ii) would apply.</p> <p>Should it prove necessary to distinguish between children within this criterion, priority will be given to those who live nearest the school.</p>
4. Those children who are distinguished from the great majority of other applicants either on medical grounds or by other exceptional circumstances and who would suffer significant hardship if they were unable to attend the school.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exceptional social reasons do not, in the view of the Authority, include domestic inconvenience arising for parents' work patterns, childminding problems, and separation from particular primary school friends. Problems of this kind are widespread and cannot be classed as exceptional. • Medical reasons do not include temporary conditions. They are permanent medical conditions which require special treatment available at the preferred school only. Medical evidence must be provided and the Council's medical advisers must be satisfied that the child would suffer to a significant degree if he/she went to any other school. <p>Should it prove necessary to distinguish between children within this criterion, priority will be given to those who live nearest the school.</p>
5. Those children who live closest to the school as determined by the shortest suitable walking distance.	The distance from home to school will be measured by a specialist computer programme using the front entrance of the house and the nearest gate of the school as reference points.

Home to School Transport

Introduction

Hartlepool Borough Council recognises that in most cases it is the responsibility of the parent or carer to ensure that the child attends school and make any necessary transport arrangements. However, in certain circumstances home to school transport will be provided, if this is in line with the Council's Home to School Transport Policy. This policy has been developed in line with current Government legislation and will be reviewed and updated from time to time to make sure that arrangements adopted within Hartlepool reflect any new legislation and guidance.

Hartlepool Borough Council will continue to offer school places to children that are within a reasonable distance of their place of residence. In some cases this is not always practical, and therefore the Authority will aim to:

- Try to ensure that journey times to and from school for pupils are reasonable
- Work with providers to consider possible revisions to transport routes where necessary
- Encourage walking to and from school in order to reduce the number of car journeys as part of the Council's commitment to protecting the environment in which we live and work

Hartlepool Borough Council expects the service delivered to be of a high standard. Those pupils who qualify under this policy can expect that those standards will be monitored and maintained.

Secondary aged pupil entitlement

Transport will be provided free of charge for those pupils of secondary age who are live more than 3 miles from the main entrance of their nearest suitable school.

Pupils may be required to use public transport and in these cases they will be provided with a free bus pass in order for them to use the service.

Any pupil who applies for home to school transport support must live within Hartlepool and attend a Hartlepool school.

Secondary School Extended Rights to Free Travel for low income families

Extended rights for children of compulsory school age will apply from September 2008. This means that the most disadvantaged pupils of secondary school age (those entitled to free school meals and those whose parents receive the maximum level of Working Tax Credit) will have a right to free transport to any one of the:

- Three nearest schools between 2 and 6 miles from their home
- To the nearest suitable school preferred on grounds of religion or belief up to a distance of 15 miles from their home

Children Unable to Walk in Safety to School (because of the nature of the route)

Children will not be expected to walk to school if the route is considered to be unsafe. Children who live within 'statutory walking distance' of their nearest qualifying school will be provided with free home to school transport if the nature of the route is such that a child can not be expected to walk (accompanied as necessary) in reasonable safety.

The authority will consider the risks a child might encounter along the prescribed route (including, for example, canals, rivers, ditches, speed of traffic along roads, overhanging trees or branches that might obscure fields of vision for the pedestrian or motorist, etc.).

The authority will take a range of factors into consideration, including:

- the age of the child;
- whether any potential risks might be reduced if the child were accompanied by an adult;
- whether it is reasonably practicable for the parent/carer to accompany the child;
- the width of any roads travelled along and the existence of pavements;
- the volume and speed of traffic travelling along any roads;
- the existence or otherwise of street lighting; and
- the condition of the route at different times of the year, at the times of day that a child would be expected to travel to and from school.

Additional Information about Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD)

Section 3 of the Consultation Document is concerned with the special provision that is currently being made for children at Brierton Community School who have an Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD). This Appendix gives some more background information.

Regulations require the Local Authority to consult specifically on any changes that will affect provision being made for children with Special Educational Needs (SEN).

In 2003 a major consultation exercise led to the establishment of additionally resourced provision at Brierton for up to 20 children with Autistic Spectrum Disorders who have statements of Special Educational Needs. The capacity has been built up year by year and there are now 9 such children in Years 7 to 10.

ASD is a term that covers a very wide range of difficulties including several medical diagnoses, such as Autism, Pervasive Developmental Disorder, Asperger's Syndrome and Semantic Pragmatic Language Disorder. Such pupils may find it difficult to:

- Understand and use verbal communication (speech) and non-verbal communication (facial expression and gesture)
- Understand social behaviour (this affects their ability to interact with children and adults)
- Think and behave flexibly (they find it difficult to cope without very clear routines, or they may behave in very repetitive ways).

Pupils with ASD cover the full range of ability from those potentially able to go to university to those who have very significant learning difficulties and may need lifetime care assistance. Whatever the level of ability, children may also be affected by the Autism to varying degrees.

Some pupils have mild forms of the condition and need very little additional support, but others may have severe or profound learning difficulties and inappropriate behaviours. Therefore, it is very important to make sure

that a range of provision is available to meet their very different needs.

Throughout the country it is recognised that some children with the milder forms of ASD can, and do, flourish within their local mainstream school with appropriate help. There are also those who are so adversely affected by the condition that they require the total support available in a small special school. Provision for this latter group is available for Hartlepool children in Catcote School.

The designation of Brierton in 2003 as an "additionally resourced school" was designed to fill a gap in the provision for ASD at secondary level. It was created at the same time that Kingsley Primary School was made an additionally resourced school for up to 21 children of primary age with ASD.

This was a linked proposal as most mainstream children at Kingsley normally transferred to Brierton. As pupils with ASD can have great difficulty coping with change and in making and maintaining friendships, it was considered important for these children to be able to transfer to the same secondary school as their friends.

During the last four years parents, professionals and children have appreciated the range of options available to them at secondary transfer. Those who have had the greatest needs have often already been placed in Springwell School, a small special primary school, and they have been able to move on to Catcote, the secondary special school.

At the other end of the spectrum, children with mild ASD, who have been progressing in their local mainstream primary school, have been able to transfer to their preferred mainstream secondary school.

Those in the middle of the range, who have needed a well structured mainstream environment where there are staff trained and experienced in managing children with ASD, have been able to benefit from the additionally resourced provision at Kingsley before transferring to Brierton.

The flexibility created by this range of provision has been very welcome and the positive experience of the last four years has demonstrated the benefits of making additionally resourced provision for ASD available as an option for parents at both primary and secondary level.

Sometimes SEN provision in a mainstream school is referred to as a "unit" or a "base". This is often the result of there being a special room, which is reserved for the use of the SEN children. This terminology can however be very misleading if it gives the impression that the children with SEN are educated separately in their own room.

Indeed the provision for ASD cannot be considered in isolation from the Brierton mainstream provision. All the ASD children attend normal mainstream classes and are taught by the full range of subject teachers throughout the school. This current practice has evolved partly because that is how the children had been educated during their primary years at Kingsley and partly because it has proved to be both appropriate to the needs of the children and successful.

OPTIONS

While recognising the success of the current arrangements, it has to be acknowledged that they cannot continue at Brierton if the school itself is to close. This means that options need to be considered in the light of the overall development of schools in Hartlepool.

Option 1

Close the additionally resourced provision and allow parents to express a preference for any mainstream school, providing a central outreach service for pupils wherever they are based

If this option is chosen, the Authority would cease to fund planned places for ASD in any particular school and hold the resources centrally instead in the budget that provides support for individual pupils with SEN. These would then be allocated to any mainstream secondary school annually, based on an individual assessment of each child's needs.

The effects of this option are that it would

- give the parents of all the ASD children at Kingsley and in other primary schools a chance to express a preference for any mainstream school

- require all secondary schools to develop their expertise and provision so that they are able to support a wider range of children with ASD
- remove the benefits of having one particular school with an enhanced level of funding, and a greater awareness and expertise among staff
- reduce the amount of funding delegated annually to schools

In order to make the transition go as smoothly as possible it would be necessary to

- Appoint a specialist teacher centrally to co-ordinate transition arrangements
- Amend statements of Special Educational Need to identify provision required
- Provide several opportunities for the ASD children to visit their chosen school
- Arrange for them to meet key teachers and support staff in advance
- Provide training for teaching and support staff in all relevant schools
- Give careful consideration to class groupings and staffing arrangements

Option 2

Move the additionally resourced provision from Brierton to Manor College of Technology, as it is proposed that Manor will be the partner secondary to Kingsley Primary School. Outreach will be provided to all schools from a specialist teacher.

Brierton was originally chosen because it was the secondary school to which most children from Kingsley transferred. It would make sense to consider transferring the additionally resourced provision to whichever secondary school is designated to receive the majority of children from Kingsley in the future. This is planned to be Manor College of Technology.

Currently the Local Authority has approval for up to 20 additionally resourced places at Brierton. Up to now it has not been necessary to plan for this number in any particular financial year because the provision is still developing and there have been fewer pupils requiring places. At the present time the planned number of places for 2007/08 is 12.

The "staffing model" developed by Brierton over the last four years has been based on the appointment of teaching assistants to give direct support in the classroom.

At present the delegated funds are not being used to employ a specific teacher as an expert in ASD to oversee the provision and provide specialist advice.

Current government policy supports specially resourced provision in mainstream schools. The minister responsible for SEN has said that it is an important and highly effective way of meeting children's needs and providing access to specialist teachers and support.

Another strand of current SEN policy is to use special schools as centres of excellence, able to provide outreach support to mainstream schools where parents have chosen a mainstream placement for a child who otherwise would have met the criteria for admission to a special school.

This proactive use of specialists to advise and support others extends to teachers in charge of additionally resourced provision in mainstream schools. Where additionally resourced schools are funded to provide an outreach service, their specialist teachers can be very effective not only in managing their own provision but also in helping colleagues in other mainstream schools to support a wider range of pupils in their own local schools than otherwise might be the case.

Option 2 proposes that, in addition to replacing the current resources at Brierton, sufficient additional funds are provided to employ a well-qualified and experienced teacher of children with ASD with a commitment to spend up to 50% of timetabled time providing an outreach service to other schools.

The DfES is currently consulting on new draft guidance on planning and developing provision for children with SEN and it sets out a tough new "improvement test" for Local Authorities who are reorganising their special educational provision. The above proposal for a specialist teacher to provide outreach would help to meet this test.

It would also be appropriate, in this context, to look at long term accommodation needs.

The only current special accommodation in Brierton for the ASD group is a quiet room or "safe haven" (known in the school as "The Green Room"). It is essential that a similar facility be available immediately in the new school, and that improved facilities are built under BSF.

Given the addition of a specialist teacher, it would also be extremely beneficial to have a small teaching space available for the teacher, where resources could be kept and ASD children could be taught in a small group as necessary, for example to deliver specialist programmes to aid their social development.

There would also be a clear need for a small meeting room, which could be used for withdrawal work, assessments, therapy or reviews. The availability of such a facility would contribute to the school's ability to meet a wide range of individual needs.

It is not expected that all these additional facilities could necessarily be made available immediately but they should be part of any brief for future building work, when a number of other improvements could also be considered.

Option 2 is the Project Board's preferred option.

In order to make the transition go as smoothly as possible it would be necessary to

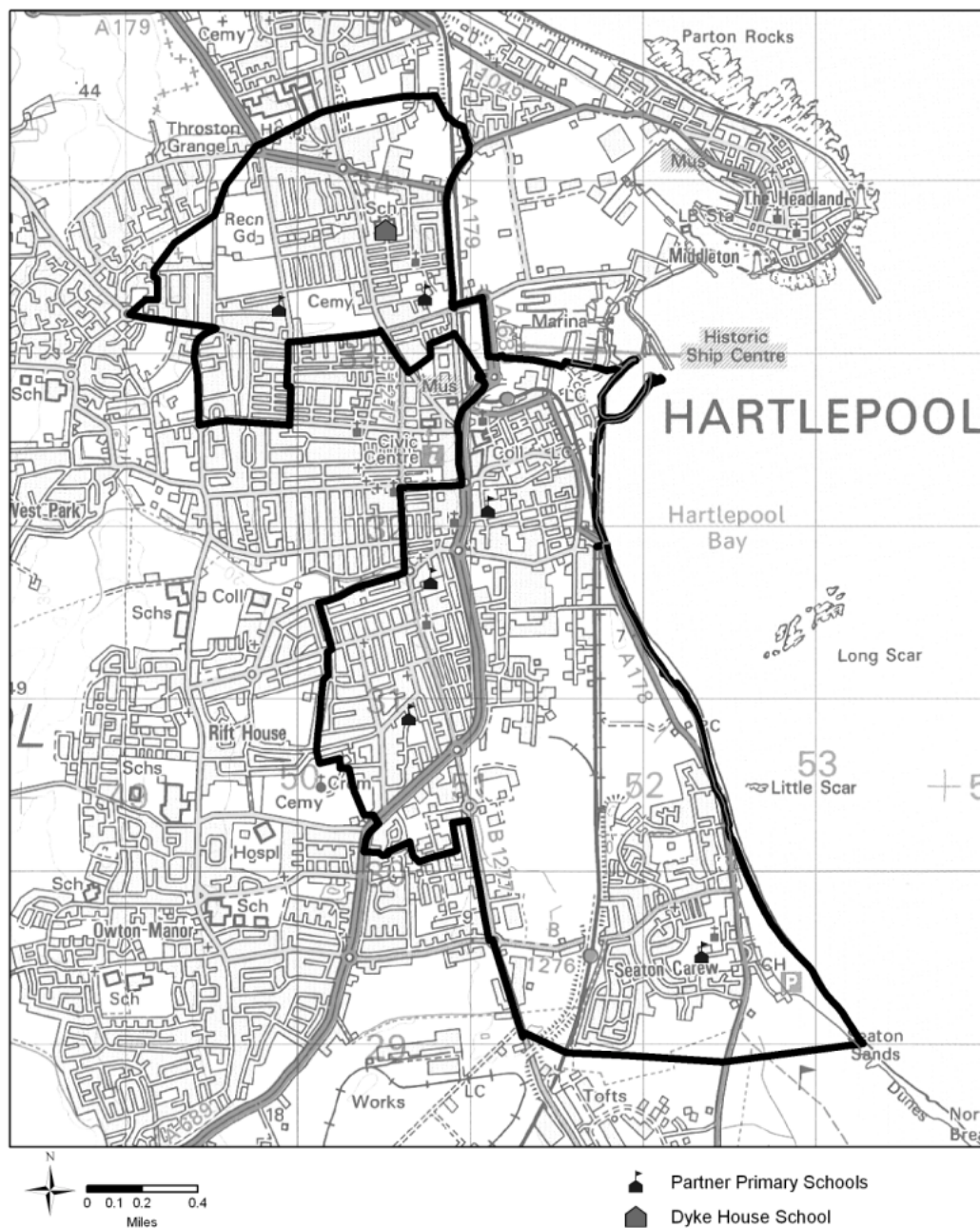
- Appoint a specialist teacher in advance to co-ordinate transition arrangements
- Make suitable adaptations to accommodation in the new school
- Provide additional opportunities for the ASD children to visit in advance
- Arrange for them to meet key teachers and support staff in advance
- Provide training for all teaching and support staff in the new school
- Give careful consideration to class groupings and staffing arrangements

Proposed Partner Primary Schools

Maps showing the proposed admission zones for each of the five remaining secondary schools under the partner primary school system.

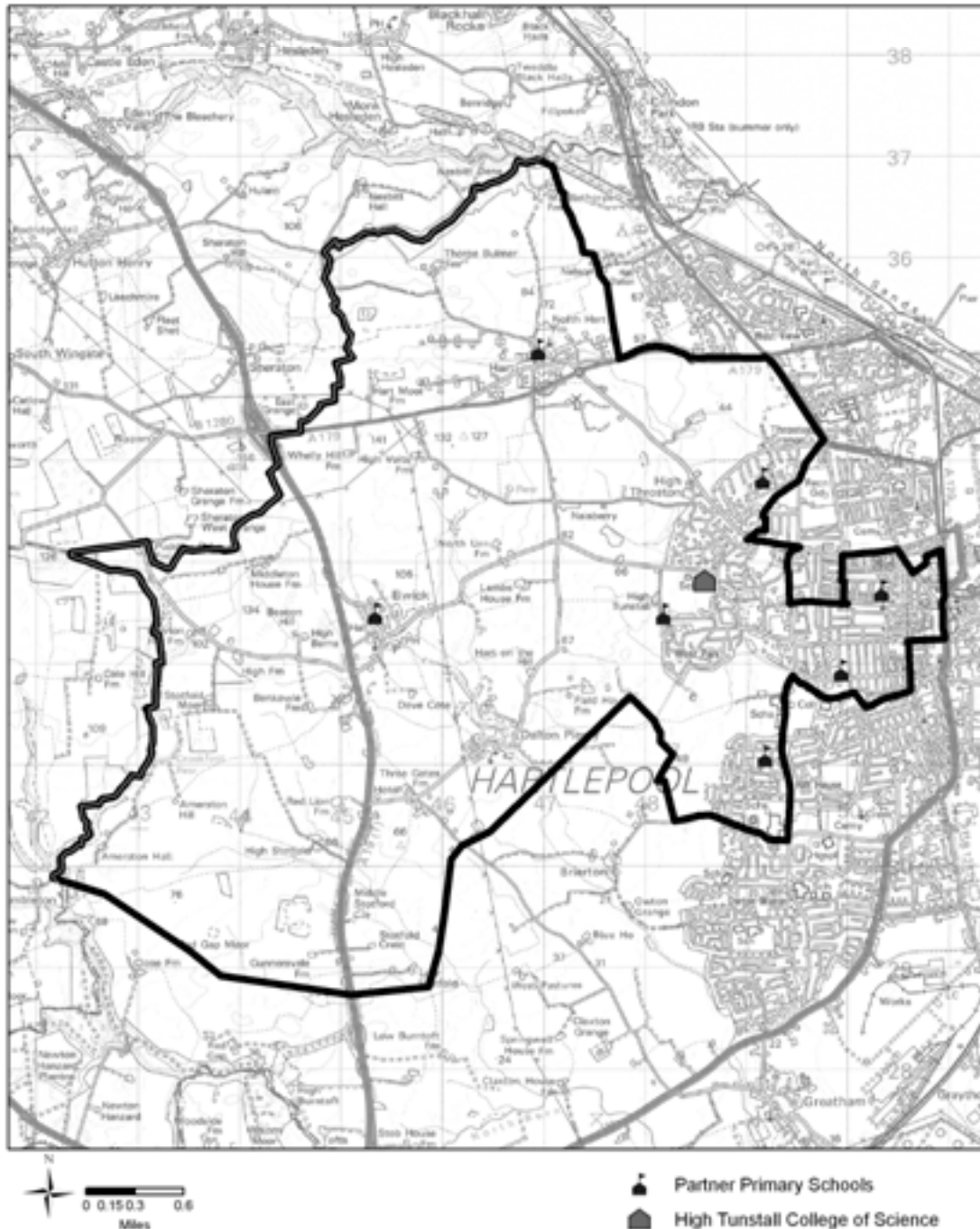


Map showing Dyke House School
and the Admission Zone Area for its
Partner Primary Schools



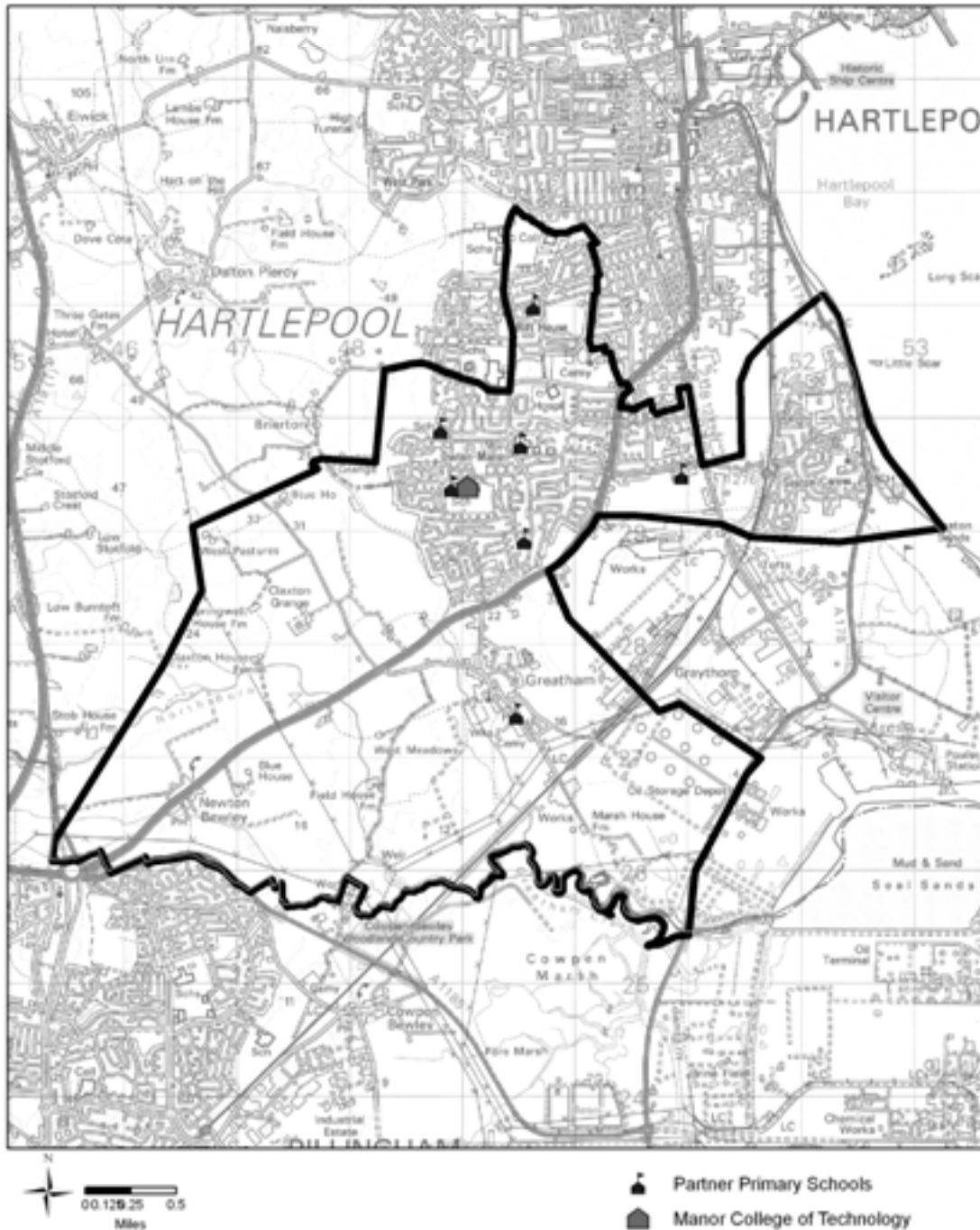


Map showing High Tunstall College of Science and the Admission Zone Area for its Partner Primary Schools



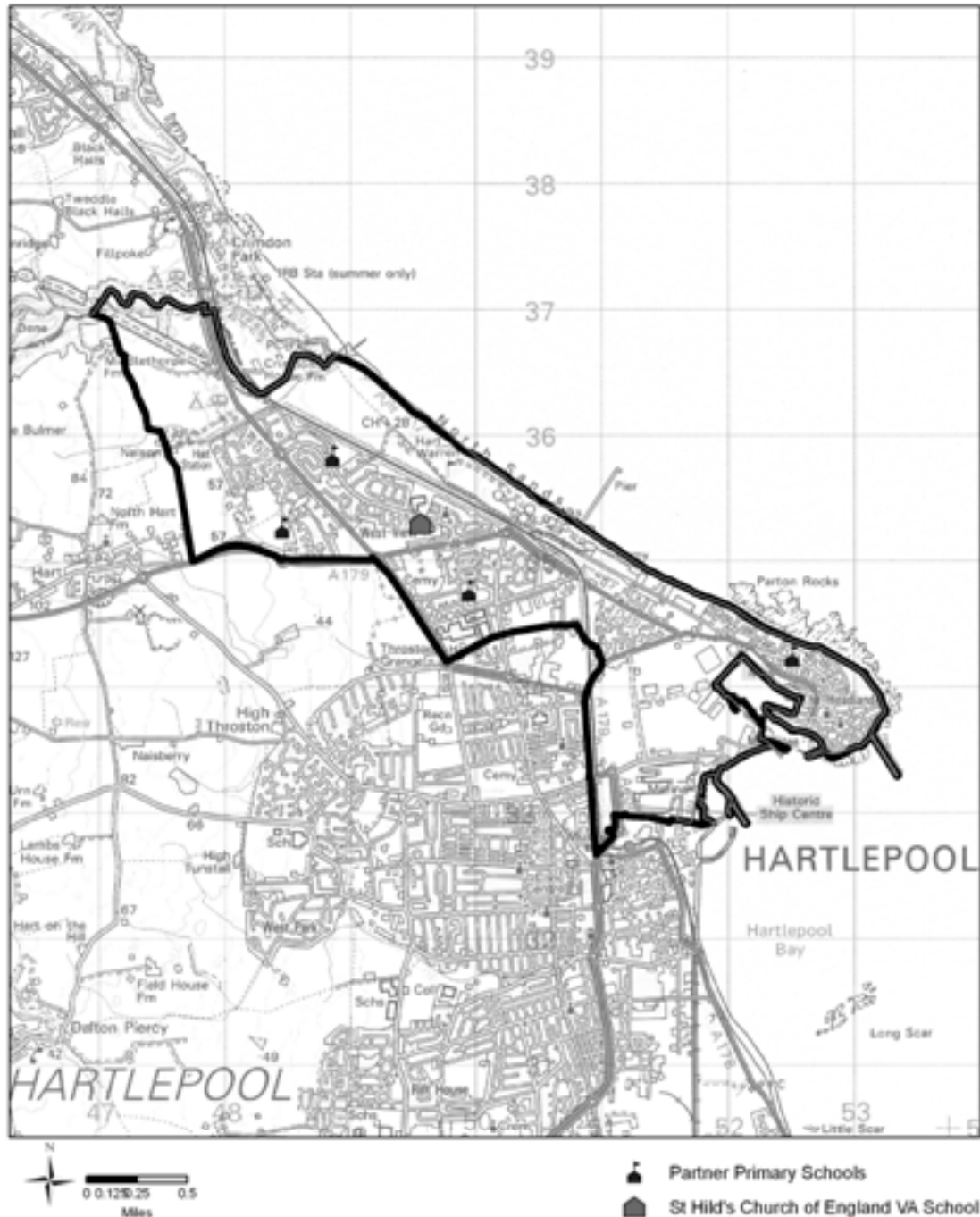


Map showing Manor College of Technology and the Admission Zone Area for its Partner Primary Schools

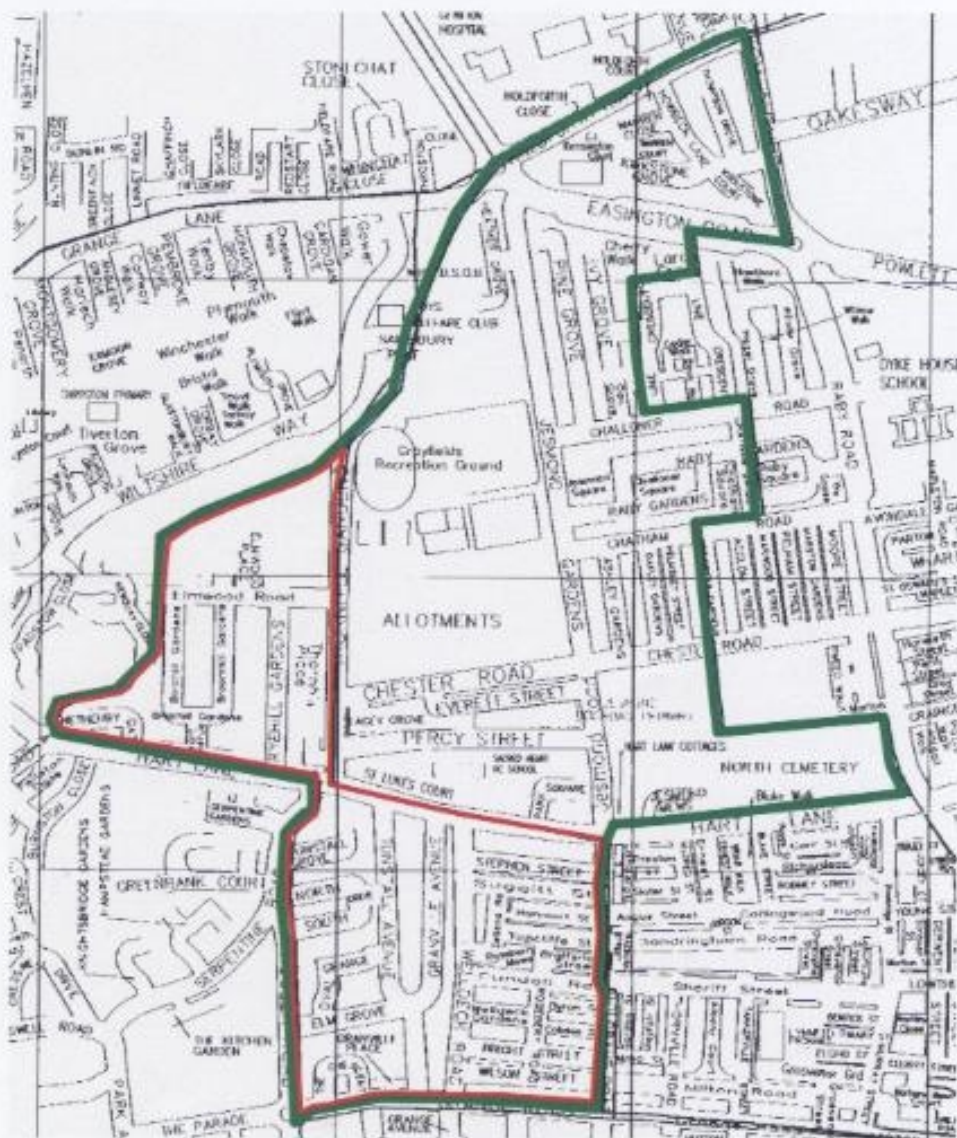




Map showing St Hild's Church of England VA School and the Admission Zone Area for its Partner Primary Schools



Red line - Option Area to either High Tunstall College of Science or Dyke House School



Proposed Admission Arrangements for a New Partner Primary School System for Admissions from September 2009 Onwards

If a decision is made to close Brierton School in August 2009, it is proposed that a partner primary school admissions system is introduced from September 2009 onwards. Section 5 of the main consultation document identifies which primary schools it is proposed should be the partners of each of the five remaining secondary schools.

Also, if Brierton is to close, the admission limits of the five remaining secondary schools will be increased.

The admissions process for September 2009 admissions will begin in the autumn of 2008, when all parents of Y6 pupils in primary schools will be invited to list the five

secondary schools in order of preference. Pupils will be allocated to schools by the Children's Services Department in line with the coordinated admissions process which the law requires. All preferences will be looked at on an equal basis. In most cases this means that pupils will be allocated to their first preference schools.

If there are too many applications for a particular secondary school, the admission rules for that school will be applied. The Council decides the rules for High Tunstall College of Science and Dyke House School because these are legally known as "Community" schools.

The proposed new partner primary rules for High Tunstall and Dyke House are shown below :

Rules (in priority order)	NOTES TO EXPLAIN THESE RULES
1. Those children who are in the care of the local authority	A looked after child' is a child who is in the care of the local authority or provided with accommodation by that authority – see section 22 of the Children Act 1989.
2. Those children who have a Statement of Special Educational Need where a school is named in the statement	This criterion only applies to a very small number of children who have a formal Statement of Special Educational Need where the Children's Services Department (CSD) names a specific mainstream school in the statement because the CSD consider that this school is the only school which can meet the individual needs of the child. It does <u>not</u> apply to children who have a Statement of Special Educational Need where the CSD consider that any mainstream school can meet the needs of the child, or for children who are at School Action or School Action Plus who may be receiving extra help in school.
3. Children who attend a partner primary school linked to the secondary school for which the application is being made. Places will be allocated in the following order of priority: a) Those children who live within the partner primary admission zone. b) Those children who live outside the partner primary admission zone	Each primary school has a designated zone. If you are unsure whether your house is within a particular admission zone, you should check with the Admissions Team. Please note that attendance at a particular primary school does not reserve a place at a particular secondary school. Should it prove necessary to distinguish between children within criterion 3 a) or 3 b), priority will be given to those who live nearest the school.

Rules (in priority order)	NOTES TO EXPLAIN THESE RULES
<p>4. Children who have an older brother and/or sister who will be attending the school at the time of admission.</p>	<p>If the older sibling is now in Year 11 and will leave at the end of this school year, then this criterion will not apply. An older brother or sister living at the same address and must be attending the preferred school at the same time as the child who is applying. Brother or sister is defined as:</p> <p>(i) brother or sister, step-brother or step-sister or those children of parents from reconstituted families who are living at the same address and in all cases the responsible parent will hold the child benefit for those children.</p> <p>(ii) brothers or sisters living in separate households due to parents' separation or those parents who are separated and have shared responsibility for residence of the child/ren will be considered by the CSD on an individual basis under the exceptional circumstances criterion.</p> <p>(iii) twins, triplet etc, (i) or (ii) would apply.</p> <p>Should it prove necessary to distinguish between children within this criterion, priority will be given to those who live nearest the school.</p>
<p>5. Those children who are distinguished from the great majority of other applicants either on medical grounds or by other exceptional circumstances and who would suffer significant hardship if they were unable to attend the school.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exceptional social reasons do not, in the view of the Authority, include domestic inconvenience arising from parents' work patterns, childminding problems, and separation from particular primary school friends. Problems of this kind are widespread and cannot be classed as exceptional. • Medical reasons do not include temporary conditions. They are permanent medical conditions which require special treatment available at the preferred school only. Medical evidence must be provided and the Council's medical advisers must be satisfied that the child would suffer to a significant degree if he/she went to any other school. <p>Should it prove necessary to distinguish between children within this criterion, priority will be given to those who live nearest the school.</p>
<p>6. Those children who live closest to the school as determined by the shortest suitable walking distance.</p>	<p>The distance from home to school will be measured by a specialist computer programme using the front entrance of the house and the nearest gate of the school as reference points.</p>

The English Martyrs School and Sixth Form College and St Hild's Church of England VA School will both have separate rules for allocation of places as these are legally known as "Voluntary Aided" schools. Manor College of Technology is a Foundation School and therefore may choose to operate alternative rules in future years. These three schools will be consulted separately on the rules they wish to apply from 2009 onwards.

Parents will receive one offer of a place for their child on 1st March 2009 as the law requires.

Parents will have a right of appeal to an independent appeal panel if they are not satisfied with the place offered for their child.

**HARTLEPOOL BOROUGH COUNCIL
CHILDREN'S SERVICES DEPARTMENT
RESPONSE FORM**

BUILDING SCHOOLS FOR THE FUTURE – STAGE 3 CONSULTATION

Please tick any/all boxes that apply to you:

I am a parent of a child at Brierton School

I am a parent of a child at another Hartlepool secondary school

I am a parent of a pre-school child or child at a Hartlepool primary school

I am a pupil at Brierton School

I am a pupil at another Hartlepool school

I work at Brierton School

I work at another Hartlepool school

Other [please state] _____

I would like to make the following points about the plan to close Brierton Community School, or the proposed transition arrangements:

.....

.....

.....

.....

I wish to make the following points about the proposed feeder primary school arrangements:

.....

.....

.....

.....

I also wish to make the following comments as part of Hartlepool Borough Council's Building Schools for the Future Stage 3 consultation process:

(please use additional sheet if necessary)

.....

.....

.....

.....

You do not have to provide all contact details below, but please do so if you'd like to hear more from us. As a minimum **please provide your full postcode for analysis purposes.**

Signed: Name:

Address:

E mail: **Home Postcode:**

Please return this form by Friday 27th July 2007 to: Christine Lowson, Children's Services Department, Hartlepool Borough Council, Civic Centre, Hartlepool TS24 8AY

If you would like information in another language or format, please ask us: **Tel. 01429 523649**

إذا أردت المعلومات بلغة أخرى أو بطريقة أخرى، نرجو أن تطلب ذلك منا.

যদি আপনি এই ডকুমেন্ট অন্য ভাষায় বা ফরমেটে চান, তাহলে দয়া
আমাদেরকে বলুন।

如欲索取以另一語文印製或另一格式製作的資料，
請與我們聯絡。

यदि आपको सूचना किसी अन्य भाषा या अन्य रूप में
चाहिये तो कृपया हमसे कहे

ئەگەر زانیاریت بە زمانیکی کە یا بە فۆرمیکی کە دەوی تکیایە داوامان لێ بکە

Jeżeli chciałoby Państwo uzyskać informacje w innym
języku lub w innym formacie, prosimy dać nam znać.

اگر آپ کو معلومات کسی دیگر زبان یا دیگر شکل میں درکار ہوں تو براۓ مہربانی ہم سے پوچھئے۔

This document is available on request in alternative
formats (e.g. Large Type / Braille / On Tape).
We can also arrange versions in other languages. If you
would like an alternative version please contact us.

CABINET REPORT

3rd September 2007



Report of: Director of Regeneration and Planning Services

Subject: TEES VALLEY SUB-REGIONAL HOUSING
STRATEGY

SUMMARY

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

The Report provides information on the development of the Tees Valley Sub-Regional Housing Strategy and seeks endorsement to the final draft version which has recently been submitted to the North East Housing Board (NEHB).

2. SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

The Report sets out the background to the preparation of the Tees Valley Sub-Regional Housing Strategy, highlights its purpose in identifying priorities and allocation of SHIP and other housing resources and summarises the implications of the strategy for Hartlepool.

3. RELEVANCE TO CABINET

The report has strategic relevance across a number of portfolios.

4. TYPE OF DECISION

Non Key

5. DECISION MAKING ROUTE

Cabinet 3rd September 2007

6. DECISION(S) REQUIRED

Cabinet is requested to endorse the final draft Tees Valley Sub –Regional Housing Strategy.

Report of: Director of Regeneration and Planning Services

Subject: TEES VALLEY SUB-REGIONAL HOUSING
STRATEGY

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.1 The Report provides information on the development of the Tees Valley Sub-Regional Housing Strategy and seeks endorsement to the final draft version which has recently been submitted to the North East Housing Board (NEHB).

2. INFORMATION

- 2.1 The NEHB issued its first Regional Housing Strategy in 2003 and submitted its updated Strategy to Central Government in 2005. The Strategy places considerable emphasis on the need to develop a sub-regional, strategic approach in order to reflect local housing markets and to encourage cross-boundary working amongst local authorities. This in turn reflects the growing importance placed on sub-regional working by the Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG).
- 2.2 The NEHB has moved away from traditional formulaic allocations of housing capital resources through the Single Housing Investment Pot (SHIP) in favour of allocations based on agreed strategic priorities. It has stated that identified sub-regional housing priorities will be used to inform future SHIP investment decisions.
- 2.3 The timescales for the completion of the Sub-Regional Strategy has been tight, with final guidance not being issued until early July and the final draft submission in early August. Given these timescales, over recent months officers have been working together through the Heads of Housing Group with the other Tees Valley Local Authorities and the Joint Strategy Unit to develop and refine the Sub-Regional Strategy and associated Action Plan. The Strategy in its final draft form has now been submitted to NEHB. Copies of the report are available in the Members Room and on the Intranet.
- 2.4 The primary objectives of the Tees Valley Sub-Regional Housing Strategy are to draw together housing issues that have a common thread across the sub-region, to facilitate partnership working between local authorities and housing providers, and to better inform other strategic plans such as the Regional Housing Strategy. The Strategy also aims to assist the economic regeneration of the Tees Valley through the delivery of a step-change in the type and quality of housing on offer, making the sub-region a more attractive place to live.

- 2.5. These aims and objectives are consistent with those previously identified and agreed at a local and sub-regional level through such documents as the Hartlepool Housing Strategy 2006-2011 and the Tees Valley Living Housing Market Renewal Strategy. The Tees Valley is the first sub-region in the North East to have produced a strategy.
- 2.6. The immediate strategic housing priorities identified within the Tees Valley Sub-Regional Housing Strategy can be summarised as follows:
- supporting and aligning other investment with the TVL HMR programme, to achieve transformational change in areas of low demand;
 - complementary improvement of sustainable housing within or adjacent to TVL priority areas;
 - the provision of largely family housing in priority areas
 - complementary provision of affordable housing to support households displaced during redevelopment;
 - working with Planning professionals to secure the appropriate mix of new housing;
 - continued work to address the housing needs of all vulnerable groups;
 - joint procurement and commissioning.
- 2.7. In the context of Hartlepool, officers have endeavoured to ensure that the key priorities identified in the Hartlepool Housing Strategy, the Housing Regeneration Strategy and other strategic and policy documents are reflected in the priorities of this document. The Sub-Regional Housing Strategy and Action Plan therefore, for instance, recognises west and north central Hartlepool as priorities for HMR investment and the importance of partnerships between the Council, Housing Hartlepool and Hartlepool Revival. Other priorities reflect our objectives towards decent homes, homelessness, empty homes and vulnerable people.

3 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND RISK

- 3.1. Preparation of the Sub-Regional Housing Strategy is an important step in ensuring that housing resources continue to be directed to the Tees Valley sub region. Hartlepool's participation in the process will help to ensure that we remain a priority for support and that appropriate levels of funding are secured for the town.

4 RECOMMENDATION

- 4.1. Cabinet is requested to endorse the final draft Tees Valley Sub-Regional Housing Strategy.

TEES VALLEY SUB-REGIONAL HOUSING STRATEGY 2007

Approved draft subject to final amendment in relation to text and presentation.

Produced July 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS	Page
PREFACE	1
1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	
1.1 INTRODUCTION	3
1.2 UNDERSTANDING THE HOUSING MARKETS	3
1.3 REJUVENATING THE HOUSING STOCK	3
1.4 PROVIDING CHOICE AND QUALITY	6
1.5 IMPROVEMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING HOUSING	7
1.6 MEETING SPECIFIC COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL NEEDS	7
1.7 CROSS CUTTING ISSUES	8
1.8 DELIVERING THE STRATEGY	9
1.9 CONCLUSION	9
2.0 INTRODUCTION	
2.1 BACKGROUND TO THIS STRATEGY	10
2.2 THE WIDER REGENERATION AND HOUSING CONTEXT	12
2.3 LOCAL PLANNING POLICY FRAMEWORK	15
3.0 UNDERSTANDING HOUSING MARKETS	
3.1 TEES VALLEY HOUSING MARKETS	18
3.2 IDENTIFYING THE HOUSING MARKETS	19
3.3 ASPIRATIONS AND HOUSING NEEDS	21
3.4 STRATEGIC PRIORITIES	25
4.0 REJUVENATING THE HOUSING STOCK	
4.1 THE CHALLENGE AHEAD	26
4.2 ADDRESSING THE PROBLEM	28
4.3 KEY FUTURE ISSUES	33
4.4 CURRENT FUNDING REQUIREMENTS	35
4.5 STRATEGIC PRIORITIES	37
5.0 PROVIDING CHOICE AND QUALITY	
5.1 THE CHALLENGE AHEAD	40
5.2 KEY ACHIEVEMENTS	42
5.3 KEY FUTURE ISSUES	42
5.4 STRATEGIC PRIORITIES	48
6.0 IMPROVEMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING HOUSING	

6.1 THE CHALLENGE AHEAD: REGIONAL CONTEXT	49
6.2 THE CHALLENGE AHEAD: SUB-REGIONAL CONTEXT	49
6.3 KEY ACHIEVEMENTS	53
6.4 KEY FUTURE ISSUES	54
6.5 MAKING IT HAPPEN	55
6.6 STRATEGIC PRIORITIES	56

7.0 MEETING SPECIFIC COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL NEEDS

7.1 THE CHALLENGE AHEAD: REGIONAL CONTEXT	58
7.2 THE CHALLENGE AHEAD: SUB-REGIONAL CONTEXT	58
7.3 SUB-REGIONAL APPROACH TO TACKLING THE ISSUES	58
7.4 KEY ACHIEVEMENTS	59
7.5 KEY FUTURE ISSUES	61
7.6 MAKING IT HAPPEN	62
7.7 STRATEGIC PRIORITIES	69

8.0 CROSS CUTTING ISSUES

8.1 RESEARCH NEEDS	71
8.2 RESEARCH PRIORITIES	72
8.3 DEVELOPING GOOD PRACTICE	73

9.0 DELIVERING THE STRATEGY

9.1 ESTABLISHED TEES VALLEY STRATEGIC PARTNERSHIPS	75
9.2 FUTURE STRATEGIC PARTNERSHIPS	77
9.3 VALUE FOR MONEY AND RESOURCE EFFICIENCY	79
9.4 MONITORING, REVIEW AND EVALUATION	79

10.0 CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

10.1 TAKING THE STRATEGY FORWARD	80
----------------------------------	----

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

KEY CONTACTS

APPENDIX A	Tees Valley Sub-regional Housing Strategy Action Plan 2008-2011
-------------------	---

TEES VALLEY SUB REGIONAL HOUSING STRATEGY

PREFACE

Tees Valley as a whole is now actively demonstrating a new-found confidence and a collective will to succeed. Our aspirations and plans are powerfully described within our area's City Region Development Plan and it presents a compelling case for a better future. A new governance structure - "Tees Valley Unlimited" – has been developed to ensure that opportunities are realised and resources allocated within a Multi Area Agreement between Councils and stakeholders, under which agency they can bring the most benefit to the city region.

In Tees Valley, policy makers and practitioners alike recognise the very real challenges that we still face in addressing the needs of some severely marginalised elements of the community.

Within Tees Valley there remain a number of communities facing terminal decline and the onset of spiralling decay. They are characterised by a serious deterioration in the quality of life, declining health and an inevitable lack of aspiration. Such severe problems confront not only the communities and the individuals themselves but also impact on the taxpayer through the continuing financial support needed to alleviate, rather than solve, these major issues.

Our Sub-Regional Housing Strategy (SRHS) addresses a comprehensive range of challenges facing the City Region until 2021. From the outset, Tees Valley has seen Housing Market Renewal (HMR) as a fundamental aspect in the wider economic regeneration of the emerging Tees Valley City Region. We have started a massive job, engaged the interest and, critically, the support of both our communities and the private sector and we are now well placed to deliver on behalf of the people and organisations that we serve.

Government has provided the resource that will enable us to make a considerable start in arresting this process of decay but this is only the start. The process will require long term and considerable support.

The SRHS aims to interpret Regional Housing Strategy objectives at local level. A comprehensive evidence base has been assembled and we are able to demonstrate that we now understand the challenges and can formulate relevant solutions. We aim to rejuvenate the local housing stock to cater for 21st century aspirations by both redevelopment and refurbishment. The evidence base helps us to target our resources and attention into the priority areas to maximise impact.

We also aim to provide choice and quality by aligning Section 106 Obligations across the five Boroughs to cater for identified needs. This will produce new

housing areas which are predominantly owner occupied family housing, but also provide affordable units to rent and buy.

We will continue the drive towards the provision of decent homes in both the private and social sectors. Effective neighbourhood management systems will be introduced where they are most needed.

We will continue successful initiatives such as Supporting People, Extra Care for the Elderly, the prevention of homelessness and the targeting of housing to cater for specific needs.

Our declared priorities recognise that maintaining the status quo is not an option and that the ongoing revenue costs of supporting vulnerable communities are both substantial and untenable. Our interventions in the short term are designed to ultimately reduce the demands on the public purse by transforming failing areas into truly sustainable communities.

The role and responsibility of both ourselves and Government is to remain resolute and committed to the task ahead. Resource is an issue but holding our collective nerve, honouring the commitments that we have made to our communities and delivering on their behalf are objectives with very real and tangible returns. Until this task is complete, the urban renaissance will continue to elude the most disadvantaged and, to a degree, partially invalidate effective regeneration elsewhere.

Our aspiration is to create a true quality and sense of place in those areas that have been stigmatised by inherent failure. To build confidence, to create properly sustainable communities, to build new homes in which people will want to live and want to stay and 'new' communities that will attract (not deter) new residents and investors alike, will present exciting challenges for Tees Valley stakeholders. The collective commitment reflected in this Strategy, and the dynamism of new agencies such as Tees Valley Unlimited, put Tees Valley in the strongest position to meet the challenges ahead.

TEES VALLEY SUB-REGIONAL HOUSING STRATEGY

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 INTRODUCTION

1.1.1 Tees Valley produced the first Sub Regional Housing Strategy (SRHS) in the North East in April 2006. This document brings it up to date. The SRHS has been produced by the five Tees Valley housing authorities and adopted by partners and stakeholders. The updated version has been adapted to take account of changing priorities in the sub-region and to reflect changes in policy at regional and national levels. The Partnership continues to grow in maturity. Collaborative working between Councils and stakeholders is a reality in Tees Valley. The incorporation of "Housing" into the emerging Tees Valley Unlimited (TVU) governance structure to implement a future Multi Agreement Area is further evidence of Tees Valley's ability to see the "big picture" and maximise its opportunities.

Embracing the New Agenda

1.1.2 The SRHS has been prepared during a climate of significant change in Central Government, which is likely to affect their approach to housing at all levels. The Tees Valley local authorities and partners are ideally positioned to readily adapt and modify local strategy and delivery to take account of change at national and regional level. Tees Valley has always shown a willingness to embrace the new housing agenda.

Regional Housing Strategy Objectives

1.1.3 The SRHS is structured around the four objectives in the Regional Housing Strategy (RHS)¹ and will interpret them locally i.e.:

- the rejuvenation of the housing stock;
- ensuring the type and mix of new housing provides choice;
- securing the improvement and maintenance of existing housing; and
- addressing specific community and social needs.

1.2 UNDERSTANDING THE HOUSING MARKETS

1.2.1 The Tees Valley partners commissioned a Housing Market Assessment (HMA) in 2004² to inform both the SRHS and the Tees Valley Housing Market Renewal Strategy³ (TVHMRS). The HMA sits alongside a comprehensive range

¹ Quality Places for a Dynamic Region – The North East England Regional Housing Strategy, North East Assembly, July 2007.

² Tees Valley 2004 Housing Market Assessment", David Cumberland Housing Regeneration Ltd and Nathaniel Litchfield and Partners, January 2005.

³ Tees Valley Living Housing Market Renewal Strategy, Building Sustainable Communities in the Tees Valley, Better Homes for a Brighter Future, January 2006.

of housing research reports which form the TVL evidence base. There are a number of key messages which emerge from the evidence base which the SRHS will address.

Population loss

1.2.2 Firstly all five Boroughs have suffered population loss over the past decade. There are, however, now signs that the rate of loss may not only be slowing down but may be turning into modest growth in some parts of the City Region. As the most mobile sectors of the population tend to be the younger and economically active, it is important that each Borough provides opportunities for population growth to assist regeneration.

Housing Aspirations

1.2.3. Attitude surveys within the HMA indicate that there is still a strong desire on behalf of many households contemplating a house move in the next five years to move to North Yorkshire. It is seen as aspirational and offering a better “quality of life”. This is a key message and suggests that the current failing neighbourhoods should be transformed into areas within which the next generation of Tees Valley residents aspire to live, if sustainable communities are to be achieved at the heart of the city region. This will not be achieved by only improving the existing stock.

19th Century Terraces

1.2.4. The CURS study⁴ and the HMA report both highlighted an outdated housing supply dominated by small late 19th Century/early 20th Century terraced housing. Additionally, the housing supply falls below the national average for more modern, semi-detached and detached dwellings.

Former Council Estates

1.2.5. The economic and social history of the city region has determined that there is an oversupply of social rented housing, often concentrated into monolithic blocks with no other housing opportunities for miles.

Black and Minority Ethnic Community Housing Needs

1.2.6. It has been recognised that the housing needs of the Black and Minority Ethnic (BME) communities and of the gypsy and travelling population have in the past not been well-understood. Studies already carried out and others programmed for the near future will address this information gap.

⁴ Changing Housing Markets and Urban Regeneration in North East England", Centre for Urban and Regional Studies, Birmingham University, Jan 2002

1.3 REJUVENATING THE HOUSING STOCK

1.3.1 There are around 48,000 dwellings in vulnerable areas characterised by poor neighbourhoods, high proportions of older terraced housing, above average levels of social rented housing and low property values. Major investment to refurbish some 30,000 of these homes is needed, the majority are in the private sector.

TVL Housing Market Renewal Strategy

1.3.2 Tees Valley Living is leading the city region's Housing Market Renewal (HMR) initiative. Tees Valley Living's (TVL) Areas of Major Intervention (AMIs) are currently: Parkfield in Stockton; North, Central and East Middlesbrough; South Bank and Grangetown in Redcar and Cleveland Borough; and North Central and West Central Hartlepool. Although it has been not been regarded as a priority in the early years of the programme, Darlington's need for housing market renewal is increasingly recognised. Its position will be reassessed post-2011.

Targeting resources

1.3.3 Successful delivery of the Housing Market Renewal Strategy will achieve sustainable communities throughout the sub-region. The SRHS will target at least 75% of Single Housing Investment Pot (SHIP) resources into those areas where market failure is most acute and where TVL's primary objectives will be directly assisted.

1.3.4 SHIP funding from the North East Housing Board (NEHB) will be targeted at refurbishment of the existing stock in the HMR area, the provision of affordable housing and meeting special housing needs elsewhere, wherever this will improve the neighbourhood housing offer.

Family Housing

1.3.5 Tees Valley also has an Urban Regeneration Company - Tees Valley Regeneration (TVR). TVR has five flagship projects. Four of them have proposals for up to 6,000 residential units. A significant proportion of the TVR units are likely to be urban apartments depending upon the demand for the early provision. A clear message is therefore that, as three TVR flagships sit virtually adjacent to HMR priorities in Hartlepool, Middlesbrough and Stockton, the HMR schemes must aim to provide predominantly family accommodation.

HMR Business Case Submission

1.3.6 In addition to the bid for SHIP funding TVL and partners are already preparing a business case for submission to Communities and Local Government (CLG) by 2nd November 2007 for additional funding from the Housing Market Renewal Fund (HMRF) alongside the established HMR Pathfinders. The overall scale of resources offered from the two sources will simply determine the speed of implementation of the programme, not its content. There are already major public commitments made to the programme by all four HMR Councils.

1.4 PROVIDING CHOICE AND QUALITY

1.4.1 The Regional Housing Aspirations Study⁵ confirmed the significant under-supply of detached executive housing and 3- and 4-bedroom semi-detached houses with gardens. Good quality private sector housing for independent older people is also in short supply, particularly bungalows, and lifetime homes to buy or rent.

Section 106 Obligations

1.4.2 All five Councils have completed a Local Housing Assessment (LHA). Each one recommends a local affordable housing requirement. Housing and Planning Officers are working to develop a more consistent Tees Valley approach to Section 106 Planning Obligations to maximise delivery.

Owner Occupation

1.4.3 The LHAs and the Regional Housing Aspirations Study also indicated high demand for home-ownership. The SRHS therefore proposes 80% owner-occupation on new development sites as the norm, and always at least 70%. The Neighbourhood Vitality and Viability Index (VVI) indicates that where owner occupation is the predominant tenure then stability levels are typically higher.

Housing Mix and Design

1.4.4 Replacement housing and other large-scale housing schemes will be expected to provide a good mix of dwelling types, including provision for the needs of more vulnerable households. They must be of high quality design and specification, as it is vital that our investments should raise standards and contribute to uplifting the image of the urban core as a place where people will aspire to live.

⁵ Regional Housing Aspirations Study, Final Report, March 2005, Nathaniel Lichfield & Partners Ltd.

1.5 IMPROVEMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING HOUSING

1.5.1 All five local authorities have now determined their investment strategies to achieve decent homes in social housing by 2010/11. Hartlepool, Middlesbrough and Redcar and Cleveland have well established Large Scale Voluntary Transfer (LSVT) Registered Social Landlords (RSLs). Stockton has set up an Arms Length Management Organisation (ALMO) and Darlington has chosen to retain its stock.

1.5.2 The partnership approach maximises private investment for home improvements, implementing new decent homes investment packages and the effective procurement of financial products and services.

Continued Funding Objectives

1.5.3 The Local Authorities submitted a successful bid to the NEHB for SHIP Round 2 funding in 2006. They are now seeking further funding in SHIP Round 3 to help to improve private sector housing, implement new schemes, reduce the number of empty homes and improve energy efficiency. It also aims to further develop licensing and accreditation of private landlords across Tees Valley.

Neighbourhood Management

1.5.4 In addition, effective neighbourhood management can underpin physical improvements and is being considered where significant regeneration activity is being delivered in the most vulnerable neighbourhoods.

1.6 MEETING SPECIFIC COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL NEEDS

1.6.1 Since the advent of Supporting People, commissioning bodies have undertaken an extensive needs and supply mapping analysis. This information together with the findings of our LHAs, has allowed us to develop detailed priorities for housing with support.

Housing for the Elderly

1.6.2 The strategic approach to housing with care and support for older people is developing well across Tees Valley. The current model of extra care is a good one, and will be enhanced to provide units for sale and to provide a hub for services in the wider community. A Tees Valley approach towards the provision of extra care continues, with floating support for vulnerable people being developed across the sub-region, including greater use of assistive technologies.

Prevention of Homelessness

1.6.3 Prevention of homelessness is high on all agendas with a range of positive actions already being well advanced. A sub-regional approach to sanctuary provision associated with domestic violence is being explored which will build on work already underway to address homelessness and pull together the best aspects of existing sanctuary schemes. Initiatives to involve the private sector in providing accommodation are being pursued.

Specific Needs

1.6.4 Other priority groups have been identified, including single homeless people, people with drug and alcohol problems, victims of domestic violence, people with learning disabilities, offenders and those at risk of offending.

Disabled Facilities Grant

1.6.5 Tees Valley Local Authorities have successfully bid for top-up SHIP funding for additional Disabled Facilities Grant (DFG) in 2005, to meet increasing demand from elderly and disabled residents wishing to stay in their own homes.

1.7 CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES

1.7.1 A number of gaps have been identified in the knowledge and understanding of the housing market, especially at a more detailed, local authority and neighbourhood level. A number of studies have been commissioned to help address these gaps but work will continue in this area.

1.7.2 Strong leadership and the provision of localised complementary services underpin successful physical improvements.

1.7.3 Tees Valley authorities have maximised impact in their areas of intervention by:

- strengthening housing enforcement and strategies to deal with anti-social behaviour;
- ensuring coverage of selective landlord licensing schemes and/or landlord licensing schemes;
- enhancing community policing and/or street warden services; and
- providing dedicated community development services.

1.7.4 In addition, a key role is provided by neighbourhood management to coordinate local community priorities and service provision.

1.7.5 TVL has facilitated some key developments in moving forward on joint procurement. A Tees Valley Joint Procurement Group is developing joint

approaches on the security of empty dwellings, demolition contracts and is examining the use of legal services.

1.8 DELIVERING THE STRATEGY

1.8.1 The five local authorities, RSLs, private sector developers, private landlords, our local communities and institutional financial and investment partners will be key to the success of this Strategy. Tees Valley is fortunate in having a number of significant organisations and established partnerships working across local authority boundaries, each with a role in helping to deliver this Strategy.

Tees Valley Unlimited

1.8.2 An important vehicle for future delivery will be Tees Valley Unlimited (see Chapter 9). TVU's role in the co-ordination of activity at the strategic level and its integrated governance arrangements, embracing local authorities, the private business sector and the voluntary and community sectors will be important determinants of future strategic direction, efficient local resource allocation, successful performance, and timely monitoring and evaluation of process and project delivery.

1.9 CONCLUSION

1.9.1 Our updated SRHS sets out a clear strategic direction and priorities for all the main housing organisations in the sub-region up to 2021. The immediate priorities will be reflected in strong sub-regional programmes that will be key to delivering results. The main elements will be:

- supporting and aligning other investment with the TVL HMR programme, to achieve transformational change in areas of low demand;
- complementary improvement of sustainable housing within or adjacent to TVL priority areas;
- the provision of largely family housing in priority areas
- complementary provision of affordable housing to support households displaced during redevelopment;
- working with Planning professionals to secure the appropriate mix of new housing;
- continued work to address the housing needs of all vulnerable groups;
- joint procurement and commissioning.

1.9.2 A summary of priorities and actions over the course of the 15 year Sub-regional Housing Strategy is provided at the end of Chapters Four to Seven. An Action Plan for the period 2008-2011 is included in Appendix A of this Strategy.

2.0 INTRODUCTION

2.1 BACKGROUND TO THE STRATEGY

Tees Valley Sub-Region

2.1.1 For the purposes of this Strategy, the Tees Valley Sub-Region comprises the administrative areas of Darlington, Hartlepool, Middlesbrough, Redcar and Cleveland, and Stockton-on-Tees Councils. While housing markets inevitably extend beyond administrative boundaries, this approach mirrors well-developed sub-regional strategic bodies such as the Tees Valley Joint Strategy Unit (JSU), Tees Valley Living (TVL), Tees Valley Regeneration (TVR) and the Tees Valley Partnership (TVP). This document aims to reflect the strategic housing priorities of those bodies as well as the local authorities and registered social landlords (RSLs) working in the sub-region.

2.1.2 As a sub-region, Tees Valley is well advanced in developing strategies to deliver economic regeneration and well-being. The TVP is the strategic body ensuring a joined-up approach to economic development and regeneration by co-ordinating the activities of the main agencies involved. This sub-regional housing strategy is one of the supporting strategic documents that form an essential part of this co-ordinated approach.

History of Housing Problems

2.1.3 The industrialisation of Tees Valley was very rapid, leading to masses of high density, poor quality, terraced housing being built close to the industrial workplace. Extensive 20th Century Council estates have followed a similar pattern. The process resulted in substantial areas of housing offering a very limited range of house type and tenure, which have become the least popular destinations for both indigenous households and inward migrants.

2.1.4 While employment overall in Tees Valley fell by 8% from 1971 to 2001, the number of manufacturing jobs fell by 70% over the same period. These job losses triggered a net outward migration of the most mobile, affluent and able people from the sub region, which up until recently was still continuing. This has left the traditional housing areas with a higher proportion of the unemployed, the elderly, and those with lower skills and wages. This situation has been compounded by urban flight from the inner areas of the sub-region.

2.1.5 Sustained outward migration has left parts of the inner areas with concentrations of poverty and fragile housing markets, representing a major challenge for the sub region. A programme of selective demolitions has been pursued by the Tees Valley housing authorities over recent years, with 400-500 demolitions taking place each year. However, it is recognised that a step change in the rate of clearance is now urgently required.

2.1.6 Housing market failure in Tees Valley was first highlighted by the CURS report⁶, which identified failing housing markets in the urban conurbations. Much of this involved pre-1919 terraced housing, in disrepair and increasingly difficult to sell or to let. However, there was also a significant proportion of council-owned stock in these failing market areas, which, with the need to meet decent homes standards by 2010, identified large-scale clearance and renewal programmes in a significant number of neighbourhoods.

2.1.7 More recently, evidence has emerged of falling vacancy rates in the social housing sector, although still above the target in the Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS), with reports of growing demand for accommodation by vulnerable groups. A reduction in the rate of turnover has also increased pressure on the number of houses available for letting. Nevertheless, there is general agreement that the replacement of obsolete and unattractive housing remains the primary housing objective across Tees Valley. RSS anticipates that over 1,000 properties per annum will be demolished in the sub region to 2011, with some 2,840 new, mainly private sector, homes to be built each year.

2.1.8 The problems in Tees Valley need to be addressed through concerted and large-scale action and through a coordinated strategy across the whole sub-region. This will involve a reduction in the level of social rented housing provision and action to deal with obsolete pre 1919 private stock, resulting in increased provision of new owner-occupied housing.

The Preparation of a Sub-Regional Housing Strategy

2.1.9 The NEHB issued its first Regional Housing Strategy in 2003 and recently submitted its updated Strategy to the Department for Communities and Local Government (CLG). Current RHS places considerable emphasis on the need to develop a sub-regional, strategic approach in order to reflect local housing markets and to encourage cross-boundary working amongst local authorities. Within Tees Valley, a sub-regional housing approach is well developed as partners anticipated the benefits of this approach early in the process.

2.1.10 The primary objective of this Sub-Regional Housing Strategy is, therefore, to draw together housing issues that have a common thread across the sub-region to facilitate partnership working between local authorities and housing providers, and to better inform other strategic plans such as the Regional Economic Strategy (RES), RHS and the RSS.

⁶ Changing Housing Markets and Urban Regeneration in North East England, Centre for Urban and Regional Studies, Birmingham University, Jan 2002

2.2 THE WIDER REGENERATION AND HOUSING CONTEXT

National Housing Policy

2.2.1 This Strategy has been prepared against a national focus on housing renewal set out in the former ODPM's 'Communities Plan' and subsequent '5-Year Plan'⁷. This calls for major change in the approach to developing and maintaining communities across the country, much of which was to be housing led.

2.2.2 Other relevant influential strategies include the Barker Review of Housing Supply⁸, the National Strategy for Neighbourhood Renewal⁹, the Supporting People Programme and Community Safety Initiatives¹⁰.

Northern and Regional Policy Influences

2.2.3 Within the North East Region, there are a number of complementary strategies which are directly relevant to this Strategy, including the Northern Way Growth Strategy, and, as indicated above, the RES and the emerging RSS.

The Northern Way

2.2.4 The Northern Way sets out ambitious plans to revitalise the economy of the three Northern regions, much of which is based on the premise that the North has the potential to become a more desirable place in which to live and invest. Housing quality and variety are key issues, with the current stock considered to fall well below that required to support the region's economic potential.

2.2.5 In terms of sustainable communities and housing, the Northern Way proposals aim to:

- establish clear locational priorities for regeneration;
- ensure a satisfactory rate of clearance and replacement of obsolete housing;
- broaden the mix of housing types on offer;
- develop stronger public-private partnerships to create more capacity to deliver major change.

⁷ "Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future" ODPM 2004 and Sustainable Communities: Homes for All", ODPM, January 2005

⁸ "Review of Housing Supply. Delivering Stability: Securing our Future Housing Needs", Kate Barker, HM Treasury Report, March 2004

⁹ "A New Commitment to Neighbourhood Renewal: A national Strategy Action Plan", Social Exclusion Unit, January 2001

¹⁰ "Creating Sustainable Communities: Making it Happen the Northern Way", ODPM February 2004

Tees Valley's response to the Northern Way initiative is outlined in Chapter Nine below.

Regional Economic Strategy

2.2.6 The Northern Way Growth Strategy also links closely with the RES in four key areas:

- the provision of more attractive housing will assist economic growth;
- housing demand will be strengthened by higher rates of economic growth;
- the region's image will be boosted by large-scale regeneration programmes tackling areas with poor reputations;
- investment in new construction and improvements to existing housing will generate jobs and boost incomes.

Regional Spatial Strategy

2.2.7 Regional Planning Guidance 1 (RPG) became the RSS in September 2004 and has been the subject of further review by the North East Assembly (NEA) as the Regional Planning Body. Following an Examination in Public in 2006, the Government's proposed changes to the revised Strategy have been published for consultation.

2.2.8 The covering letter from the Minister to the NEA in relation to the proposed changes emphasises the major shift in planning for housing introduced by 'Planning Policy Statement 3: Housing' (PPS3), published in 2006. The letter indicates, "Allocations are now not seen as a rigid framework, but as guidelines for local planning. ... it is not the intention of Government to see the use of district housing allocations as either a precise or restrictive framework. Rather, PPS3 introduces an approach based on much more comprehensive strategic housing market analysis and the use of trajectories. The RSS is meant to be an evolving plan for the region ..."

2.2.9 The RSS is intended to provide a long-term vision for the spatial development of the region, within which the RES, RHS and the Integrated Regional Framework will be delivered. The Strategy provides important context for sub-regional housing strategies in terms of the distribution and phasing of new planning allocations for housing. The need for better quality housing to meet future demand, to replace obsolete housing and to stimulate the renewal of failing housing markets to support the region's economic growth is highlighted in RSS .

2.2.10 The RSS is clear that a significant influence on the creation of sustainable communities will be housing market renewal. RSS proposes that this should be achieved through an increase in build rates and corresponding increase in the amount of demolition. RSS anticipates that around one quarter of the additional

dwellings required in the Region over the planning period will be built in the Tees Valley.

2.2.11 In relation to Housing, the NEA calculates that RSS should be making provision for a net housing requirement of 128,900 dwellings in the Region between 2004-2021. Recent projections are based on the following:

- the Office for National Statistics (ONS) projections indicate that fewer people are leaving the Region and more people are coming to live and work here;
- natural change is now virtually zero as opposed to being in the negative;
- lower net migration will result in a greater level of dwelling provision than in the Submission RSS
- Gross Value Added (GVA) has been growing at a higher rate than anticipated, giving grounds for greater optimism in the growth in jobs, more inward migration and a higher level of net housing provision in the region.

2.2.12 Tees Valley local authorities support the NEA's view that the net level of housing provision in the Tees Valley sub-region 2004-2021 should be in the order of 35,700 dwellings. The table below indicates the likely distribution and phasing between each Tees Valley council.

	2004-2011		2011-2016		2016-2021		2004-2021	
	Total	Per annum	Total	Per annum	Total	Per annum	Total	Per annum
Darlington	3,675	525	1,720	345	1,300	260	6,695	395
Hartlepool	2,730	390	2,030	405	1,975	395	6,735	395
Middlesbrough	3,080	440	2,460	490	1,480	295	7,020	410
Redcar & Cleveland	2,330	330	1,820	365	1,615	325	5,765	340
Stockton-on-Tees	4,195	600	2,680	535	2,605	520	9,480	555
Tees Valley	16,010	2,290	10,710	2,140	8,980	1,795	35,700	2,100

2.2.13 The proposed phasing is 'front-loaded' in the first two periods to reflect the scale of existing commitments, and to allow positive intervention in the housing market, including support for the housing element of major regeneration and 'flagship' projects and re-structuring within a number of areas and communities. The affordable housing requirement of between 1250-1500 dwellings per year, as identified following recent local housing assessments, is referred to in Chapter Five below.

2.2.14 A plan, monitor and manage approach for the release of housing land to meet RSS targets will ensure that housing market restructuring and previously developed sites in sustainable locations are delivered.

Regional Housing Strategy

2.2.15 NEHB has established four key strategic objectives, which it expects sub-regional housing strategies to broadly adopt:

- To rejuvenate the housing stock to meet 21st Century aspirations, replacing market failure with high quality housing in successful, cohesive and sustainable communities;
- To ensure the type and mix of new housing provides choice, supports economic growth and meets housing needs and demand. This will reflect the diversity of urban and rural communities and the need for both affordable and prestige housing;
- To secure the improvement and maintenance of existing housing so that it meets required standards by investing in sustainable neighbourhoods;
- To promote the good management and targeted provision of housing investment to address specific community and social needs, including an ageing population, the needs of minority communities and supported housing requirements.

2.2.16 Within Tees Valley these objectives are pertinent although there will be variations of emphasis and scale to reflect local markets and conditions. Accordingly this sub-regional housing document is structured around these four key objectives.

2.3 LOCAL PLANNING POLICY FRAMEWORK

2.3.1 The local planning policy context for the Tees Valley sub-region will be set out in the Local Development Frameworks (LDFs) of each of the Local Planning Authorities (LPA). The RSS along with LDFs will form the statutory Development Plan as the basis for planning decisions on future housing provision

2.3.2 LDFs will provide the planning framework that brings together housing, planning, economic and transport policy at a local level. It will be important that local policies reflect sub-regional, regional and national policy, to be reflected in the core strategies, the housing local development document, and either through area action plans or supplementary planning guidance, to enable strategic objectives to be achieved in specific areas.

2.3.3 The approach to planning for housing in Tees Valley, both in terms of emerging LDFs and this current Strategy, reflects the policy objectives within Planning Policy Statement 3 – Housing (PPS3). Both policy platforms are framed so as:

- “To achieve a wide choice of high quality homes, both affordable and market housing to address the requirements of the community.
- To widen opportunities for home ownership and ensure high quality housing for those who cannot afford market housing, in particular those who are vulnerable or in need.
- To improve affordability across the housing market, including by increasing the supply of housing.
- To create sustainable, inclusive, mixed communities in all areas, both urban and rural.” (PPS3, para 9).

2.3.4 Recently-completed LHAs have enabled the setting of “an overall (plan-wide) target for the amount of affordable housing to be provided.” (PPS3, para 29). At the same time the level of housing provision has been “determined taking a strategic, evidence-based approach that takes into account relevant local, sub-regional, regional and national policies and strategies achieved through widespread collaboration with stakeholders.” (PPS3, para 31). The Strategy and LDFs include “... policies and strategies for delivering the level of housing provision, including identifying broad locations and specific sites that will enable continuous delivery of housing for at least 15 years.” (PPS3, para 53).

2.3.5 In addition to responding to current national planning policy, this Strategy and Tees Valley LDFs have anticipated changes in emphasis in national economic and housing policy.

2.3.6 The recent review of sub-national economic development and regeneration¹¹ confirms; “A key driver of the [cycle of] decline is the working of the housing market”. In particular pockets of deprivation may reflect the concentration of affordable and poor quality housing in those neighbourhoods, with the ‘sorting effect’ of the housing market resulting in the less well-off living in poorer areas.” The sorting effect of the residential housing market in reinforcing concentrations of deprivation at the local neighbourhood level is borne out by the evidence produced in Tees Valley.

2.3.7 Paragraph 1.48 of the Review emphasises that “In deprived areas, it is necessary to have an integrated approach which tackles the problems of a weak economic base, poor housing and local environments, and poor public services together. To be successful over the longer term, interventions to improve the economic, social and environmental performance of deprived areas will need to have a stronger emphasis on tackling worklessness and a stronger link to wider economic interventions so that residents are able to benefit from enhanced opportunities and share in prosperity.” In order to embrace this wider agenda, Tees Valley has determined the appropriate way forward to be a Multi Area

¹¹ Review of sub-national economic development and regeneration, HM Treasury, Department for Business and Enterprise and Regulatory Reform, Communities and Local Government, July 2007:18.

Agreement with governance arrangements designed to deal with a city region scale of intervention. This approach is endorsed in the Review. (Box 6.5, pp87).

2.3.8 As will be seen later in this Strategy and particularly in the package of proposals put forward in the accompanying Action Plan, Tees Valley's approach to dealing with housing problems and providing for future housing need and demand is very much in line with the recently published Housing Green Paper¹². This is particularly so in respect of delivering homes of the right type where they are needed, making the most of existing stock, developing the place-shaping role of housing, leveraging in private investment and reducing the number of home that are left empty for long periods of time, all appropriately evidenced.

¹² Homes for the future: more affordable, more sustainable - Housing Green Paper, Communities and Local Government, July 2007.

3.0 UNDERSTANDING HOUSING MARKETS

3.1 TEES VALLEY HOUSING MARKETS

3.1.1 With support from One NorthEast (ONE) and other funding sources, Tees Valley housing stakeholders have focused considerable effort on understanding the housing and neighbourhood characteristics of the sub-region and the dynamics of housing markets operating there.

The Tees Valley Vitality and Viability Index (VVI)

3.1.2 In the context of housing market renewal and specifically to highlight where low demand for housing was having its greatest impact, partners developed the Tees Valley Vitality and Viability Index (VVI) (December 2003).

3.1.3 The VVI is compiled by applying statistical techniques to combine a range of indicators that had been agreed to give a measure of the 'health' in housing terms of defined neighbourhoods across the sub-region. The Index ultimately assumed particular significance in helping to define broad areas within which intervention in the housing market might be necessary to reverse market failure.

3.1.4 Although the Index identified Central Darlington; Central Hartlepool; Central Stockton; a broad area stretching from West Middlesbrough through North and East Middlesbrough to South Bank and Grangetown; Central Redcar; and a scatter of other areas as likely to be exhibiting conditions that might give rise to concerns over low demand housing, it was decided that, from the strategic point of view, neighbourhoods within Central Hartlepool and the band between Central Stockton through North Middlesbrough to Grangetown should be the focus for further investigation, on the basis among other things that action in these areas would be most likely to influence a change in housing market conditions.

3.1.5 The VVI has been subject to scrutiny and review in order to develop a more sensitive measure of, on the one hand, failing housing and, on the other, deprived communities. Sourcing the necessary data for the indicators has involved exploiting Primary Care Trust data, Crime and Disorder statistics, Council Tax Databases, as well as the usual Office for National Statistics (ONS) data.

3.1.6 An annual update of the VVI will be carried out to gauge the impact of housing intervention on specific neighbourhoods and the wider area. TVL are currently working with the JSU and boroughs to develop a Community Vitality Index.

Tees Valley Contextualising Database

3.1.7 While the VVI concentrates on a limited number of core indicators, a complementary web-based database has been developed to provide a range of information on more than 70 other indicators and measures of neighbourhood characteristics, so that each can be tracked over time to identify significant changes as a result of market renewal activity.

3.2 IDENTIFYING HOUSING MARKETS

3.2.1 To improve the knowledge and understanding of sub-regional housing markets, the Tees Valley local authorities, through Tees Valley Living, commissioned a Housing Market Assessment (HMA) in 2004¹³. The aims were to identify local housing markets and migration trends, to understand low demand problems and identify the housing aspirations of residents. The HMA covers the sub-region and the neighbouring parts of North Yorkshire and South Durham.

3.2.2 The HMA report noted that: *"Essentially, across Tees Valley, there are largely self-contained core urban centres with established residents, coupled with mobility of higher-income households who are the main drivers in shaping the nature of housing markets within Tees Valley."*

3.2.3 The outcomes of the study, with extensive consultation with housing providers and other regeneration agencies, have been pivotal in developing priorities for housing action in the sub-region. Whilst there have been noticeable changes in out-migration from the sub region and in local demography, many of the conclusions of the HMA remain relevant. The sub region is currently considering an approach to Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) and this will build on the HMA and LHAs.

Supply and Demand

3.2.4 Housing Market Renewal Pathfinder studies have shown that the drivers of housing market change are varied and often beyond the control of housing providers. Key drivers across Tees Valley include the economy, schooling, health and community facilities, migration patterns, and transport networks, as well as the nature of the housing stock.

3.2.5 The HMA report confirmed an outdated housing supply dominated by small late 19th century and early 20th century terraced housing (over 31% of the stock in the sub-region). This is concentrated in the more vulnerable, urban

¹³ Tees Valley 2004 Housing Market Assessment", David Cumberland Housing Regeneration Ltd and Nathaniel Litchfield and Partners, January 2005

neighbourhoods where low values are proving attractive only to investors and private landlords. This has further reduced the stability of these neighbourhoods.

3.2.6 Additionally, the housing supply falls below the national average for more modern, semi-detached and detached dwellings, which has been one of the drivers in the drift towards, for example, Hambleton and Ingleby Barwick.

3.2.7 There is also evidence that the supply of executive housing falls appreciably short of demand in most areas. The success of Ingleby Barwick, for example, is mainly due to the availability of house types in a modern setting not available elsewhere in most of the sub-region, at prices which have been seen as representing good value for money.

3.2.8 Another area of mismatch in supply and demand is quality housing for single people and couples across the age range. The sub-region has below-average levels of quality apartments for professional couples and singles, whilst bungalows and quality, purpose-built housing for independent older people are also in short supply.

3.2.9 The supply of social rented housing, at just over 23% of the total, is on a par with the regional average, but appreciably higher than the national average of around 19%. This is out of balance with the aspirational demand for owner occupation, and a strategic objective is to reduce the proportion of social rented housing towards the national average.

3.2.10 There has been a tightening of supply in this sector largely attributable to higher prices in the private sector, increasing demolitions and growing demand for properties to re-house residents from clearance areas. This pressure is inevitable as the demolition and refurbishment programmes gain momentum and should not be interpreted as an underlying long-term increase in demand for affordable housing.

3.2.11 There may be a cyclical element to social housing supply and demand which is largely driven by affordability and supply in the private sector. This cycle may influence the scale and phasing of interventions such as clearance, particularly as costs of acquisition rise and fall.

Migration Patterns

3.2.12 There is a westward drift of population in and around the Teesside conurbation. The HMA found that most people moving into the Tees Valley sub-region tended to settle in the more western parts of the area such as Ingleby Barwick, Darlington and the urban edge of Stockton. Similarly, those Tees Valley residents moving within the sub-region, tended to migrate westwards away from the urban concentrations.

3.2.13 There has been a net outflow of people into North Yorkshire in particular, where there has been a relatively vigorous growth of new housing, particularly in Hambleton District.

3.2.14 The HMA report concluded that: *"From a strategic perspective, the population migration dynamic is going to have a significant impact on housing markets within Tees Valley. Residents are clearly moving out of less desirable areas and this is being facilitated by the provision of modern homes meeting household aspirations in many areas (generally on peripheral sites away from town centres). The result is an ongoing hollowing out of population in less desirable areas (generally correlated with high density stock). There is a need to change stock composition (and possibly land use away from residential use) in these areas"*.

3.2.15 ONS 2003-based projections released in November 2004, anticipated a population decline of 2.4% across Tees Valley from 2003 to 2023, with a reduction of 15% in Middlesbrough and 8.8% in Redcar and Cleveland. Increases were most likely in Stockton and Darlington, encouraged by new housing developments.

3.2.16 However, in 2004, ONS reviewed its methodology on migrants with the result that base migration moved from a net out-migration of 2,800 households from the North East to a net in-migration of 5,000 households, with corresponding figures for Tees Valley of -1,700 and -200 households respectively. The implication for Tees Valley is that there will be at least 8,000 more households to accommodate between 2004-21 than originally anticipated. The figure of 35,700 additional dwellings required during the period has been calculated on the basis of these revised projections.

3.3 ASPIRATIONS AND HOUSING NEEDS

3.3.1 The Household Survey conducted as part of the HMA report indicated a desire for larger homes in terms of numbers and bedrooms. 78% of respondents aspired to a house with three or more bedrooms and over 77% of those aspiring to a bungalow wanted two or three bedrooms. In contrast, in a sub-region where the proportion of terraced housing is higher than the England average, and over 50% in the most vulnerable areas, only 21% aspired to a terraced house.

3.3.2 It is clear that the sub-region has an appreciably lower proportion of detached houses and apartments than both the regional and England averages.

Housing Market Typologies

3.3.3 The HMA explained the dynamics of household movement in the context of a series of typologies, representing target types of property to which

households aspire and which drive their decisions to relocate. The typologies are summarised in the table below.

Market Type	Indicative Characteristics
Town centre cores	High density housing (predominantly terraced), older long-established population, found in all major Tees Valley towns. A market largely self-contained in each town.
Emerging Urban Living	Apartment living in limited, mainly recently-developed locations such as Hartlepool Marina and Stockton Riverside. This market is probably regional in coverage.
Western and Southern Affluent belt	Includes rural hinterlands of urban areas. This is a market with high mobility, which spans an area well beyond Tees Valley.
Stable suburbs	Low-rise semi- and detached properties including terraces, family housing. There is mobility across Tees Valley in this market.
Vulnerable high-density	In town centre areas, poor stock condition, high level of private renting. Most vulnerable 20% neighbourhoods on V&V Index. A local market.

Local Housing Assessments

3.3.4 The sub-regional HMA is now complemented by more detailed local housing assessments (LHAs), completed by local authorities during 2006-07. The LHAs were commissioned according to a common methodology agreed by sub-regional partners to ensure consistency of approach and comparability of data. LHAs essentially bring together notions of housing need, wider market factors and how these are expected to change over time.

3.3.5 These studies are a fundamental tool in understanding specific local housing needs and aspirations and will inform planning policy in respect, particularly, of affordable housing. Affordable housing needs that have emerged from these studies are considered in Chapter Five.

Strategic Housing Market Assessment

3.3.6 In line with Government Guidance published in March 2007, and as mentioned earlier in this Chapter, the sub-region is currently considering an

approach to SHMA. Further work is proceeding to understand the full implications of the HMA and LHAs both locally and sub-regionally and to ensure the SHMA builds on existing data and intelligence

Black and Minority Ethnic Housing Needs Study¹⁴

3.3.7 Specific research has been undertaken in the sub-region in order that the housing needs of Black and Minority Ethnic (BME) communities are better understood and to examine the role that such households may play in housing market renewal.

3.3.8 ONS Census data identified that the ethnic profile of Tees Valley broadly mirrors that of the North East, although the proportion of Asian/Asian British (particularly Pakistani) is slightly higher. The highest proportion of non-white ethnic groups are located in Middlesbrough (6.3%) and are particularly likely to live in vulnerable neighbourhoods.

3.3.9 Across Tees Valley, the proportion of residents in Black and minority ethnic groups has increased from 2.5% in 1991 to 3.2% in 2001. Of particular significance, the proportion of Asian/Asian British residents has increased by 33.9% across Tees Valley (an increase of 2,873 1991 to 2001), with most of this increase in Middlesbrough and Stockton-on-Tees (although from the data it is not clear whether this is due to natural change or in-migration).

3.3.10 The study tended to capture responses from a large proportion of refugees and asylum seekers. The implications of the results for future housing provision are yet to be fully assessed.

3.3.11 Further understanding of the expectations of BME communities in respect of how they are served by the housing market will be gained following a study commissioned by the NEA, with which the sub-region has been involved and during which focus group discussions have been held with BME representatives in Middlesbrough. The results of the study will be assessed together with further analysis of the Tees Valley study to determine how well the market and housing agencies are operating to provide for the needs of BME communities in the sub-region.

Gypsy and Travelling Groups

3.3.12 The sub-region is in the process of commissioning a study on the housing needs of the gypsy and travelling population. The study will complement research recently completed on behalf of the NEHB into the availability of

¹⁴ Embracing Difference - A study of the housing & related needs of the Black & Minority Ethnic community in the Tees Valley Living area by Andy Steele, Salford Housing & Urban Studies Unit, University of Salford and Naseer Ahmed, EMS Consultancy Ltd, March 2006

suitable sites in sufficient numbers to accommodate the needs of the travelling community.

Modelling Funding Requirements

3.3.13 Although the majority of the finance required for housing market re-structuring ultimately will be invested by the private sector, the public sector in Tees Valley has tended to shoulder the burden of up-front costs associated with property acquisition, household relocation, building demolition and site remediation in redevelopment and regeneration projects.

3.3.14 In order to ensure that the most effective use is made of the limited public funding likely to be available for housing market renewal, the sub-region commissioned a financial model¹⁵ that would allow a range of scenarios of housing provision to be tested against a series of different assumptions to identify the most economical use of public money and when best it should be applied to lever maximum private investment.

3.3.15 The model is operational in part and will shortly be subject to more rigorous testing and extended application across the sub-region.

Heritage and Design Study

3.3.16 Although not specifically to do with understanding housing markets, Tees Valley Living commissioned a Heritage and Design Study¹⁶ in order to develop a framework and process that could be employed across the sub-region to highlight important heritage features and quality townscape that needs to be retained or reflected in new development, and to stimulate new thinking in the provision of innovative housing and places.

3.3.17 Where demolition and redevelopment feature as the appropriate intervention to assist market renewal and re-structuring, new development must be carried out to a high standard of design, acknowledging the historic environment as an asset, contributing as it does to urban identity and a sense of place. The objective must be to use history and identity positively and creatively to improve local character and create new places that are diverse and stimulating. Redevelopment creates the opportunity for a new look at urban form, townscape and the alternative ways towns in the sub-region may develop in the future.

¹⁵ Housing Market Renewal – Reducing the Need for Gap Funding, January 2006, Deloitte MCS Limited.

¹⁶ The Tees Valley: Heritage Assessment and Development Guidance for Housing Market Renewal, February 2007, Gillespies.

3.3.18 A design framework has been developed that will ensure a consistent approach to assessing proposals for development, reflecting historic setting and existing identity, yet flexible enough to allow distinctive character to emerge.

3.4 STRATEGIC PRIORITIES

3.4.1 Further work to extend the understanding of Tees Valley housing markets includes:

- the needs of the Gypsy and Travelling Communities;
- a Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) in parallel with Regional proposals;
- annual updating of LHAs;
- further refinement of the VVI, development of the Community Vitality Index and annual updates of both VVIs.

4.0 REJUVENATING THE HOUSING STOCK

"To rejuvenate the housing stock to meet 21st Century aspirations, replacing market failure with high quality housing in the right locations to help create successful, cohesive and sustainable communities". Key Objective 1, The North East England Regional Housing Strategy, July 2007

4.1 THE CHALLENGE AHEAD

Regional Context

4.1.1. Urban renaissance is becoming a reality across the North of England. The centres of the major industrial towns and cities are being successfully revived. The central areas of the major northern cities have successfully created a new positive image, role and identity for themselves. Great strides forward have been made in terms of restructuring regional economies

4.1.2. There are however many signs that the social housing sector may be enjoying a revival led by stock transfer RSLs and ALMOs. Being able to properly engage in new build programmes may further revitalise the sector.

4.1.3. The Regional Housing Strategy 2007 has recognised the significance of housing market failure and the impact of low demand for housing in key parts of the region.

Sub-Regional Context

4.1.4. The transformation of Tees Valley into a 21st century city region is well underway. There are real prospects for growth in our local economy. To ensure that the whole community benefits from future growth some fundamental changes need to be made. Improvements to the business environment, transport infrastructure and local skills base are being advocated by the Tees Valley City Region Development Plan (CRDP). It is also vitally important to ensure that the city region's housing stock is ready to meet the needs of the 21st century. Housing is an essential component of the CRDP.

Tees Valley Unlimited

4.1.5. Tees Valley Unlimited is outlined in more detail in Chapter Nine of this Strategy. In essence, this new structure will be the key vehicle for securing resources for implementing the city-region investment plan and this will include housing market restructuring resources. The Governance structure is in shadow form during 2007-08.

Comprehensive Evidence Base

4.1.6. A comprehensive evidence base has been assembled to provide a steer for the Tees Valley Housing Market Renewal (HMR) Strategy¹⁷. The following list provides an example of the type of research completed:

- Housing Vitality and Viability Index
- Stock Condition Surveys
- Heritage and Design study
- Gap funding model
- Tees Valley Housing Market Assessment
- Local Housing Needs Assessments

4.1.7. The TVL HMR Strategy has distilled the key messages from the evidence base and proposed a coherent response to the challenges. The evidence base will be continually updated to monitor progress and roll the Strategy forward. The key messages from the evidence base are outlined below:

- much of the built environment of the Tees Valley City Region is the product of surges in demand for labour in heavy industry over the past 150 years.
- the City Region is essentially a polycentric conurbation, with no single dominant centre.
- the country's fastest flowing urban traffic network also allows relatively long distance commuting to the city region's successful business environments.
- peripheral building at the edge of the conurbation over the past 40 years has catered for modern housing demand. This new housing has attracted the mobile, young, economically active, including family builders which are so essential in maintaining viable and sustainable communities.
- older, higher density pre-1919 terraced areas and the older council estates have dramatically fallen in popularity, with a consequent loss of services and other facilities within an often deteriorating environment. Many of them have a very challenging future.
- the current stock profile of over 31% terraced housing is out of balance with demand based on household moves over the last five years. The mismatch is even more evident in the 10% most vulnerable neighbourhoods, where almost 52% of the stock is terraced compared to only 25% of moves into this type of housing¹⁸.

¹⁷ Tees Valley Living Housing Market Renewal Strategy, Building Sustainable Communities in the Tees Valley, Better Homes for a Brighter Future, January 2006

¹⁸ Tees Valley 2004 Housing Market Assessment, Final Report, January 2005, Nathaniel Lichfield and Partners.

Identifying Housing Market Failure

4.1.8. The VVI clearly identified two major concentrations of failing housing market areas, firstly from Parkfield in Stockton, through North and East Middlesbrough, to Grangetown and South Bank in Redcar & Cleveland and secondly in Central Hartlepool. The populations in these areas have poor life chances. The sheer concentration of these areas impose excessive demand on public resources. Aside from the move of population to the suburbs, the Tees Valley HMA also highlighted a continued desire of those Tees Valley households who may move house in the next five years, to move to North Yorkshire. This is discussed in more detail in Chapter Three of this Strategy.

Key Challenges

4.1.9. One of the key challenges of housing market renewal is therefore to create an aspirational housing environment at the core of the city region to make it the destination of choice for the next generation of Tees Valley residents and potential inward migrants. This will not be achieved by the refurbishment of the existing housing offer on its own. Transformational change is required.

4.1.10. It is also an objective of the HMR Strategy and CLG to create "mixed income communities" inside the HMR areas. At present, the elements of the mix which is missing are upper and middle income group families. To attract those groups to the core of the city region it will first be necessary to determine the sort of accommodation in which they live and on what scale it needs to be provided for to work. Other facilities also need to be provided in tandem to truly create sustainable communities, notably education and health.

4.1.11. It is however clear that the extensive provision of high density urban apartments is unlikely to have the desired effect in terms of creating sustainable communities as they are not typically occupied by family groups. At present there are proposals formulated by TVR for more than 4,000 urban apartments across four of their five flagship sites. Three of these, Victoria Harbour in Hartlepool, Middlehaven in Middlesbrough and North Shore in Stockton are virtually adjacent to HMR priority areas. There is therefore a clear message that HMR sites should aim to cater for predominantly family accommodation and to create an environment whereby adjacent schemes complement one another.

4.2. ADDRESSING THE PROBLEM

Sub-Regional Approaches to Tackling the Problem

4.2.1. As stated previously, a range of studies of relevance to housing market renewal have been completed. This work identified a total of 14 HMR schemes which were already underway. The VVI was used to define the core HMR area or Area of Major Intervention (AMI) at the centre of the city region. All of the existing

14 HMR schemes fell inside the HMR boundary except the remodelling of the Hardwick Council estate in Stockton. The other projects were being carried out under a variety of different headings including New Deal for Communities in Middlesbrough and Hartlepool, Neighbourhood Renewal Pathfinder in Stockton, and CLG Mixed Communities. The Demonstration Project at Low Grange in Redcar & Cleveland was one of only a handful nationally. Middlesbrough had also already commenced its 'Older Housing Study' with a view to initiating HMR activity in its central area.

4.2.2. In 2003, some schemes were well advanced or had secured necessary funding to be incorporated into the Tees Valley HMR Strategy. They were the remodelling of the former Council estates at Mandale, Thornaby in Stockton and Whinney Banks and Grove Hill in Middlesbrough.

HMR Priorities

4.2.3. The remaining 10 live schemes have become the backbone of the TVL 15 year HMR Strategy 2006-21. As they have a lifespan already stretching over 5 years or more, they are all well known to the general public and partners and all have a majority of local support for the detailed proposals.

4.2.4. The scale of the problem in terms of numbers of dwellings is greatest in Middlesbrough. Middlesbrough has extensive demolition and redevelopment proposals at St Hilda's to make way for the TVR flagship Middlehaven development. North Ormesby, West Lane and the Gresham area of the town centre will be the focus of their programme in the early years. The Gresham proposals are expected to continue throughout the entire programme. As part of the wider urban core, efforts are concentrated in west and north central Hartlepool where a major redevelopment programme has emerged out of extensive dialogue and engagement with residents across the New Deal for Communities and Neighbourhood Renewal areas. English Partnerships gave added impetus to the programme with a £5m funding contribution in 2004.

4.2.5. Also part of the wider urban core, in Redcar & Cleveland, the Greater Eston Master Plan is the focus of HMR attention in the TVL HMR Strategy. The Scheme has been selected as a CLG "Mixed Communities Demonstration Project". It entails the clearance of approximately 500 low demand properties in South Bank and the construction of a mixed community of 950 new homes at Low Grange, incorporating new Primary schools, a health village and retail facilities. Central Middlesbrough and central Hartlepool have been selected as strategic sites by the Housing Corporation to explore long term funding and innovation in delivery.

4.2.6. Stockton is concentrating attention on the town centre and are well underway with successful regeneration schemes at former council estates at Hardwick and Mandale. The Parkfield HMR proposals are spread over two

phases. Phase 1 was given added impetus by a £5m grant from English Partnerships. The two phases are part of a comprehensive master plan for the future of the town centre.

4.2.7. Darlington has not been included in the HMR programme in the period of 2006-11. The evidence base for the Strategy strongly indicated that priorities for HMR investment lay elsewhere at this stage. The information base is being constantly refreshed and priorities are being monitored as some schemes near completion and exit strategies implemented. TVL has indicated that Darlington's case for HMR funding post 2011 will be given consideration as with other emerging neighbourhoods as part of the updating process.

4.2.8. Cumulatively, the current 14 HMR schemes will substantially secure the necessary transformational change at the heart of the sub region. Monitoring will continue throughout the plan period to assess the impact of intervention, evaluate future options and the success of regeneration activity.

4.2.9. For the reasons described above the principal focus of the HMR programme is demolition of low demand stock and redevelopment. However, as acknowledged in the Regional Housing Strategy, not all of the older stock warrants clearance, of course, and the scale of clearance must reflect local circumstances and the needs of local communities. In recognition of the need for a tailored and balanced approach, investment plans will deliver complementary refurbishment of some 30,000 homes in the Tees Valley, the majority of which are in the private sector. Further detail of how we propose to tackle this issue is detailed in Chapter Six of this Strategy.

Governance Arrangements

4.2.10. Without Pathfinder status there has been no guidance to follow. TVL has developed bespoke governance and delivery arrangements. However, in some respects, TVL has followed the Pathfinders in their approach where appropriate. In some areas the approach differs to suit local circumstances. The Governance structure is one such area and the current arrangements are outlined below.

4.2.11 The TVL Board is made up of Leaders and Mayors from the five Tees Valley Councils, representatives from the major local RSLs, the Home Builders Federation and Tees Valley Regeneration. Meetings are overseen by representatives from Government Office North East (GONE), ONE, English Partnerships and the Housing Corporation. The relatively modest revenue costs of approximately £300,000 per annum has been met by ONE via the Tees Valley Partnership. The principal governance difference between the Pathfinders and TVL is that the interface with the local community has remained as the sole responsibility of the local Council. This means that there is much greater clarity for the community, proposals remain democratically accountable and TVL's running costs are relatively modest.

4.2.12 Under current proposals, it is intended that the Tees Valley Living Board will be accountable to the TVU Partnership Board (this is outlined in more detail in the introduction to this Strategy) from April 2008. This new structure will secure resources for implementing the City-Region Investment Plan, including housing market restructuring resources.

Implementation expertise and sharing best practice

4.2.13. Each Tees Valley local authority now has an experienced implementation team successfully handling projects from their inception to completion. Teams have steered proposals through consultation exercises securing public support and successful community relocations. Staff have now successfully completed a range of Compulsory Purchase Orders superseded by all efforts to negotiate by agreement. The TVL governance structure encourages and facilitates the sharing and development of best practice.

4.2.14 TVL Executive Group has recently steered the development of a Skills Directory which is a point of reference for good practice that has emerged through housing market renewal and related activity. The Skills Directory supplements some of the informal networking and experience sharing that takes place on an ad hoc basis and provides a transparent means of tapping into the skills resource in the sub-region.

4.2.17 The TVL Joint Procurement group has been established to identify opportunities for joint procurement of services and products as part of the drive towards efficiency savings.

Virement

4.2.18. A good example of effective partnership working came in November 2006 when Middlesbrough and Hartlepool agreed a between-year virement to assist in dealing with the management of a short-term funding issue. The virement will be reciprocated in 2007/08 and illustrates a growing maturity of relationships between Tees Valley local authorities.

Effective Performance

4.2.19. The TVL HMR budget is drawn from two sources - SHIP Objective One and HMR grant from CLG. The total funding allocation to the Tees Valley for the two year period 2006-08 was £32m and the year one budget has been fully spent. We have a successful track record of delivering expenditure and outputs and are performing well in year two.

Public and Private Sector Leverage

4.2.20 In the period from 2003 to the end of this current funding period (March 2008), a total of £88 million of public sector funding will have been invested in HMR activity, including the areas of major intervention and other areas of market failure. This will have levered a total of £110 million of private sector investment through capital receipts and investment in new build. At the end of this period, the following outputs will have been delivered:

Outputs in period 2003-2008	
Acquisitions	2,312
Demolitions	2,842
Relocation packages	624
Improvements	501
New build	639

4.2.21 The success of the programme is not only demonstrated through the level of outputs generated, the following points illustrate some of the wider benefits and outcomes:

- ✓ successful negotiation with residents in purchasing properties
- ✓ masterplanning in consultation with local communities
- ✓ development of bespoke relocation packages for displaced residents
- ✓ wrap around care for vulnerable residents
- ✓ engagement of private sector development partners to drive forward redevelopment of sites
- ✓ improved levels of private sector speculation in housing developments in the Tees Valley
- ✓ successful joint working arrangements pursued by the Councils and their stakeholder partners
- ✓ reduction in number of obsolete and abandoned dwellings
- ✓ increased availability of land for housing in appropriate locations
- ✓ a reduction in long term vacancy rates
- ✓ improved balance between supply and demand of housing

4.2.22 The detail above demonstrates the scale of intervention that is already underway in the sub-region and the importance of maintaining the momentum that has been generated to ensure commitments to transforming the neighbourhoods of local communities can be fulfilled.

4.2.23 However, a shortfall in resources has limited the scale of HMR intervention in the sub-region over recent years. The funding allocation for 2006-08 was significantly less than the amount requested and was not a reflection of need. Councils have had to defer purchase of properties which has slowed the HMR programme. Pump-priming resources from the public sector are necessary

to secure activity and assemble opportunities within areas that the private sector have found unattractive for decades. “Putting the brakes on” and prolonging the implementation period is in no-one's interest where projects need a long term commitment to provide community confidence that promises will be delivered.

Monitoring and Evaluation Systems

4.2.24 TVL has set in place robust monitoring and evaluation systems. A Programme Monitoring Officer (PMO) was appointed in October 2006 to further develop and refine monitoring systems for tracking spend and outputs of HMR projects in the sub-region. An Appraisal and Monitoring Working Group (AMWG) and the TVL Research Group work with the PMO to monitor and evaluate the wider impact of HMR activity. Systems are designed to ensure the information and data needs of Tees Valley Living and its partners, and, that of key funding and scrutiny bodies (CLG, GONE, NEHB, Audit Commission and National Audit Office) can be met in ways that ensure consistency and comparability of information. This is important for effective monitoring and evaluation of the impact of the Tees Valley HMR programme (particularly in relation to benchmarking and assessing value for money).

4.3. KEY FUTURE ISSUES

Continuation of Present Programme until 2021

4.3.1. The Tees Valley Living Housing Market Renewal Strategy will set the agenda for intervention within its defined housing market renewal area. Whilst much of the redevelopment will be private sector financed, a significant level of pump priming from the public sector is still required for acquisition and demolition. Whilst, a certain degree of activity will be supported by Council funding streams, Tees Valley local authorities will continue to rely substantially on TVL funding.

Speeding up the Implementation Commitment

4.3.2. Residents in the intervention areas will need first class arrangements for support and advice to enable them to consider their relocation and/or home improvement options and to assist them in achieving their preferred choice. We aim to establish a consistent approach to this advice service across the sub-region, to undertake research into best practice elsewhere, and to look for innovative financial and relocation packages to facilitate clearance and redevelopment.

4.3.3. Partner RSLs and Darlington and Stockton Councils as social landlords are key partners and are well engaged in the regeneration process. Their business plans reflect the need to rejuvenate, rationalise and improve their own estates and are complementary to the wider HMR activity. Their existing

consultation arrangements and well-developed community links will enable them to play a significant role in the delivery of this sub-regional Strategy by helping to secure resident support.

Complementary Projects

4.3.4. The HMR boundary excludes some smaller areas of low demand which exhibit many of the same market failure characteristics but which are not geographically linked to the designated priority areas. These are Town Centre Fringe, North Road Corridor and Hope Town in Darlington, Owton Manor in Hartlepool, the Hemlington area of Middlesbrough, the former ironstone mining settlements of East Cleveland and the Hardwick estate in Stockton.

4.3.5. TVL proposes to closely monitor the future of these areas. The Neighbourhood Vitality and Viability Index is a key tool in this process which will be updated on an annual basis. Although the sub-regional Housing Strategy may direct some of the non-HMR resources towards these areas, it is recognised that they are not the current focus of TVL's HMR Strategy.

4.3.6. The intention within this sub-regional Housing Strategy is to support the TVL HMR Strategy by targeting at least 75% of SHIP resources into those areas where market failure is most acute and where TVL's primary objectives will be directly assisted.

4.3.7. Smaller scale, new affordable housing developments are to be pursued in areas close to major regeneration schemes to provide rehousing opportunities to affected residents, to facilitate clearance or major renewal schemes, and to provide greater choice to residents. Affordable housing is defined in section 5 of this Strategy.

Further Research

4.3.8. As a consequence of the initial sub-regional HMA report, further research is urgently needed to improve the focus on aspirational demand and new housing provision in each of the districts. We will do this by commissioning further research to comply with the Government's recent requirements for Strategic Housing Market Assessment.

4.4 CURRENT FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

4.4.1. Early indications of future funding possibilities indicate that a "flatline" settlement may be offered for the period 2008-2011. This means that the three year funding offer for 2008-11 will be based on an average annual sum for the period 2006/08 projected forward for 2008-11. This would make £46,504,500 available to TVL. This would consist of £27,180,000 from CLG and £19,324,000 from SHIP Objective 1.

4.4.2. Individual councils estimate that there is unlikely to be any other significant source of public funding coming forward over the same period.

4.4.3 If a flatline settlement is a reality, the scale of intervention will have to be scaled down and consequently, the level of public sector leverage will be limited. However, through partnership working the local authorities will be successful in leveraging in spend from other public sector sources. This is illustrated by the following examples:

- In Middlesbrough, Erimus Housing is investing in estate remodelling at Grove Hill and West Middlesbrough Neighbourhood Trust has invested NDC funds in to HMR activity in West Lane East in Middlesbrough.
- Endeavour Housing Association is working in partnership with Stockton Borough Council and Tristar (Arms Length Management Organisation) to support HMR activity in Hardwick.
- Nomad E5 is working in partnership with Stockton Borough Council and Tristar to support HMR activity in Mandale and the Tees Valley Housing Group are engaged in HMR activity in Parkfield.
- In central Hartlepool, Housing Hartlepool and Hartlepool Revival are working in partnership with Hartlepool Borough Council to facilitate the ongoing HMR programme.
- Redcar and Cleveland Borough Council is currently seeking to appoint a development partner for Low Grange.

4.4.4 Other sources where some limited public funding may be secured include the Housing Corporation and Local Area Agreements.

HMR Activity 2008-2011

4.4.5 The table below presents two scenarios to demonstrate the impact that any shortfall in funding is expected to have on the Tees Valley HMR programme¹⁹.

Outputs	A	B
	Scale of intervention that could be achieved if the Tees Valley is allocated a flatline settlement* from CLG and SHIP objective one funds.	Scale of intervention that could be achieved if all public funding requirements could be fulfilled.
Acquisition	746	1,775
Demolition	1,121	2,112
Relocation packages	333	740
Improvements	31	515
New build	1,960	1,960
Private sector leverage ²⁰	Up to £260 million	Up to £260 million
Public sector funding	Flatline settlement allocation equates to only £46 million*	True funding need is estimated to be £153 million

* With a flatline settlement, the total allocation would be £46,504,500 equating to £27,180,000 from DCLG and £19,324,500 from SHIP Objective One.

4.4.6 If the necessary scale of intervention is to be achieved during the next 3 year period; 2008-2011, it is estimated that the true public sector funding need would amount to almost £153 million. Whilst HMR activity would be supported by other council funding streams, Tees Valley local authorities will continue to rely substantially on CLG and SHIP Objective One funding and a combined total of over £136 million would be required from these two sources. This equates to a requirement £47,174,101 from SHIP Objective One and £88,936,998 from CLG in the period 2008-11. If the required level of public sector funding was forthcoming, the acquisition and demolition programme would accelerate considerably as shown in the table above.

Private Sector Leverage

4.4.7 As mentioned earlier, the Tees Valley have successfully engaged private developers in the redevelopment of HMR sites and up to £110 million of private sector investment will have been captured through capital receipts and investment in new build in the period 2003-2008. Projections indicate that HMR activity in the Tees Valley will attract a further £260 million of private sector

¹⁹ The projections are based on past experience of delivering HMR activity and will be subject to change as circumstances change and as Councils modify and adapt projects accordingly. The scale of intervention is determined by the level of public sector funding that can be secured and other external factors.

²⁰ The level of private sector leverage is likely to be similar for the two different scenarios because the amount of new build which is planned in the system is not directly influenced by increased availability of public funds.

investment over the next three years (2003-2008), clearly demonstrating the momentum that has been achieved to date.

Funding Shortfall 2008-11

4.4.8 Based on the amount of public sector funding required to deliver the desired scale of intervention if transformational and sustained change is to be achieved over the period 2008-2011, in comparison to the amount of public sector funding that is likely to be forthcoming, the sub-region would have a public sector funding gap of over £100 million. This will directly impact on the acquisition and demolition programme.

Potential HMR Activity 2011-2021

4.4.9 The table below sets out projections for public sector funding, private sector leverage and outputs for the subsequent funding periods of the Sub-Regional Housing Strategy; 2011-2016 and 2016 to 2021²¹.

Outputs	Column A	Column B
	2011-2016	2016-2021
Acquisition	2,273	1,107
Demolition	3,185	1,460
Relocation packages	1,502	711
Improvements	2,187	1,805
New build	2,997	993
Private sector leverage	£320 million	£130 million
Public sector funding need	£240 million	£100 million

4.4.10 Whilst it is difficult to project activity over such extensive time periods, the following at least demonstrates that the period of transformational change requires a sustained approach and longer term funding commitments.

4.5 STRATEGIC PRIORITIES

4.5.1 We have identified a number of strategic priorities and identified the actions that will help to deliver these priorities as set out in the table below. This illustrates the wide range of activity that will help to rejuvenate the housing stock.

²¹ The projections are based on past experience of delivering HMR activity and will be subject to change as circumstances change. This is of particular relevance to projections beyond 2011. The scale of intervention is determined by the level of public sector funding that can be secured. Councils will need to modify and adapt projects accordingly in response to this and other external factors.

Priority	Action
Successful delivery of housing market renewal priorities	Address housing market failure in the Tees Valley
	Secure funding from SHIP Objective one and DCLG HMR programme in current and future bidding rounds to continue delivery of HMR activity in identified areas of major intervention.
	Align other self-funding HMR projects in areas of market failure with HMR programmes in areas of major intervention to ensure a joined up and well co-ordinated approach.
	Submit business plan to DCLG in November 2007 to secure further HMR funding
	Review and update TV HMR Strategy by November 2007
	Maximise resources available through implementation of gap funding models by March 2008
	Continue quarterly monitoring of expenditure and outputs to keep projects on track and ensure successful delivery
	Annual update of the Vitality and Viability Index (Housing Vitality Index)
	Develop the Community Vitality Index by April 2008 and update annually.
	Review and update evidence base which will inform future priorities.
Development of appropriate housing options for displaced residents	Move towards development of loan based financial assistance packages in 2007/08
Collaborative working with key stakeholders in public and private sector	Bi-annual meetings of TVL Joint Procurement Group to identify opportunities for joint procurement as part of the drive to generate cost and efficiency savings. (ie. demolition contracts, property security, external valuations).
	Continue dialogue with private sector developers to maximise potential for private sector leverage and to negotiate extras which will deliver additional benefits / outcomes to communities (the HBF Liaison Panel is a key way by which to achieve this)
	Continue to utilise (and regularly update) the TVL Skills Directory as a way in which to share good practice and expertise in relation to the planning, development, implementation and monitoring of HMR and related activities to maximise efficiencies.
	Continue to deliver complementary face lift and other improvement and refurbishment schemes in neighbourhoods adjacent to HMR intervention areas to ensure a balanced approach to redevelopment of these areas.

	Continue partnership working with key stakeholders through TVL Executive Group and TVL Board to ensure alignment of TV HMR Strategy with other relevant strategies including: Regional Housing Strategy, Sub-regional Housing Strategy, City-region Development plan, Regional Economic Strategy and other relevant strategies.
Support strategic new housing schemes outside HMR areas which increase availability of affordable housing	Work with planners and developers to identify potential housing sites

5. PROVIDING CHOICE AND QUALITY

“To ensure the type and mix of new housing provides choice, supports economic growth and meets housing needs and demand. This will reflect the diversity of urban and rural communities and the needs for affordable, family and executive housing”. Key Objective 2, The North East England Regional Housing Strategy, July 2007.

5.1 THE CHALLENGE AHEAD

Regional Context

5.1.1 The RES and the RSS both anticipate that the North East will experience economic growth in the near future. The expected growth will stimulate a further positive change in the rate of migration to the Region and thereby generate a net increase in housing demand.

5.1.2 The RHS reflects the important roles that housing will perform both as an important sector of the economy and in providing the amount, range and quality of housing required to accommodate indigenous demand and that which will arise from in-migrants to the area. An appropriate variety, quantity and quality of housing in suitable locations will provide the choice that will not only encourage local people to remain settled but which will also prove attractive to potential high-status, in-coming employees and investors.

5.1.3 However, the RHS warns that housing supply alone will not support the economy or deliver sustainable communities, if people choose not to live in certain places. Meeting the needs and aspirations of different household types in sustainable locations requires the ability to express choice within those places.

5.1.4 Two particular pressures across the North East were highlighted during the preparation of the RHS, which have continued relevance to Tees Valley:

- A shortage of affordable housing in parts of the region, exacerbated by recent increases in homelessness;
- A shortage of housing which meets the aspirations of households who want to move to better quality homes and neighbourhoods, or of those considering whether to move into the region.

5.1.5 The RHS stresses the need to enable choice and quality in delivering each of four key objectives. This Strategy is about creating the environment and conditions to widen the housing offer within the Tees Valley.

Sub-Regional Context

5.1.6 A challenge for Tees Valley is to provide good quality new housing in environments that attract people to stay in, or move to, such areas rather than look to move to other locations in North Yorkshire or County Durham. This challenge is greatest in Middlesbrough with its urban setting, and in parts of Hartlepool and Redcar and Cleveland with a housing legacy from a time dominated by the needs of heavy industry, where there are particular difficulties in providing more attractive residential environments.

5.1.7 Research has identified an aspirational demand for more 'executive' detached housing, particularly if economic regeneration targets are to be achieved, and also for more three- and four-bedroom detached and semi-detached houses of good quality in pleasant environments.

5.1.8 The Regional Housing Aspirations²² study reinforced the high value attached to suburban developments and those adjacent to green spaces. Developments in town centres and waterfront settings have a more limited appeal. When redeveloping cleared urban sites, for example, opportunities for lower density housing developments with open spaces must be maximised wherever possible.

5.1.9 The aspirations expressed by Tees Valley residents in the household survey were largely traditional, with over 57% aspiring to semi or detached houses and only 21% seeking terraced housing. Aspirational demand for flats was 10% and bungalows almost 11%.

5.1.10 In addition to the Tees Valley HMA and LHAs have helped to clarify the nature of demand and need, and the new provision required in different parts of the sub-region. The local housing assessments have highlighted a number of characteristics of housing markets in Tees Valley and deficiencies in provision.

5.1.11 Affordability is increasingly a problem in the sub-region. It is an issue for all local authorities but is more acute in certain areas and affects specific sectors of the population, notably the young and some elderly. Affordability has an impact on the ability to decant households from redevelopment areas and thus has potential to extend the regeneration process. Because it may prevent certain groups from readily accessing decent housing, it can prompt an increase in the level of homelessness and add to the number of 'concealed' households, as individuals are unable to establish their own independent household.

5.1.12 In terms of specific types of housing, individual assessments have highlighted a specific shortage of two-bedroom detached and semi-detached,

²² Regional Housing Aspirations Study, Nathaniel Lichfield and Partners, December 2004

and four-bedroom detached dwellings. The need for an increase in the supply of 'higher market housing' is recognised throughout the sub-region.

5.1.13 In the long term, the need to diversify the housing offer and improve the quality of property in the housing market as a whole will be a fundamental consideration in the preparation of LDF across the sub-region. Mixed tenure and a range of sizes and styles of dwelling will be essential ingredients in creating stimulating and sustainable residential environments not only where new construction is involved but also where refurbishment of retained private and social housing stock and neighbourhoods are concerned.

5.2 ACHIEVEMENTS

5.2.1 The drive to secure variety and quality is already underway. This is demonstrated by a range of initiatives:

- the preparation by Darlington Borough Council of a Supplementary Planning Document on the provision of Affordable Housing;
- councils working together and with developers and other stakeholders in the preparation of a common format and content for section 106 Obligations to be adopted across the sub-region in relation to the provision of Affordable Housing;
- units of Affordable Housing already secured in new housing developments;
- mixed tenure developments under construction and programmed for the near future;
- signed development agreements in relation to future provision of Affordable Housing;
- a range of models and products across the sub-region to provide equity share and shared ownership in the intermediate housing market;
- substantial resources applied to the provision of Affordable Housing through the National Affordable Housing Programme;
- close working relationships with experienced Registered Social Landlords;
- effective partnership working between Tees Valley Councils;
- LHAs carried out jointly and to an agreed methodology across the sub-region better to understand the nature of need and demand both locally and at the more strategic level;
- a successful sub-regional Choice Based Lettings policy primed for implementation;
- a Tees Valley Housing Corporation Protocol is currently being developed and will hopefully be one of the first sub-regional schemes to be completed.

5.3 KEY FUTURE ISSUES

5.3.1 The consultation document for updating the RHS identified a number of key issues with a bearing on this objective, referring specifically to:

- housing market exclusion;
- provision of affordable housing;
- achieving the right mix of housing of the quality that meets 21st century needs and aspirations; and
- rural housing issues;

Housing Market Exclusion

5.3.2 “Market exclusion is the inability to participate in the housing market which results from a mixture of disparities in housing and neighbourhood quality and personal economic circumstances. The market controls access to the region’s limited supply of quality housing by price. Households seeking good quality housing therefore also require the financial mobility to express this choice in the marketplace.” (RHS pp.41).

5.3.3 Increasingly the disparity between average house prices and household incomes within the sub-region have led to concerns over affordability. Whilst the Tees Valley sub-region has developed a range of affordable housing models to meet increasing customer aspirations and choice, average household incomes are not keeping pace with local house prices. Furthermore, the majority of social housing tenants are in receipt of benefits and unable to access private sector housing at market prices. The increasing affordability gap, however, also has a significant impact on the ability of young working families to access home ownership. This Strategy aims is to provide consumer choice whilst maintaining quality and accessibility for all members of the community.

5.3.4 In this regard, the housing aspirations of older people are of particular concern given the ageing population and the need for existing and future stock to be adaptable to changing aspirations. Housing for older people to buy and/or to rent should therefore include lifetime homes, as well as purpose-built bungalows and apartments. More specialised developments such as the Joseph Rowntree inspired retirement village being developed in Hartlepool are encouraged.

5.3.5 Tees Valley was successful in a partnership bid to develop a sub-regional Choice-Based Lettings (CBL) Scheme, led by Middlesbrough Council. The scheme includes all local authorities, LSVTs and ALMO and links to the RSL forum for other RSLs operating in Tees Valley. In addition, the scheme is seeking to attract private landlords and all local partners are currently going through their approval processes for implementation of the scheme and agreement on joint allocation policies.

5.3.6 This work will also lead into commitments within the development of a Tees Valley Housing Protocol in partnership with the Housing Corporation in relation to:

- a Tees Valley nomination agreement;
- agreed monitoring systems to ensure compliance.

5.3.7 The roll out of the sub-regional CBL Scheme will provide a powerful system of housing allocation across Tees Valley and enable consistent approaches that will improve accessibility to affordable stock

Affordable Housing

5.3.8 The provision of affordable housing is recognised as an increasingly complex issue in the region. Previously, affordability within the region was regarded as an issue only affecting rural communities due to the housing market pressures from commuters and second-home owners. This housing market pressure inflated rural house prices and reduced the supply of affordable housing to the indigenous population.

5.3.9 Increasingly the issue of affordability has impacted on the more urban areas and this is very evident in areas of low demand and low value properties where limited equity precludes many existing residents from being able to afford better quality, alternative, and, more desirable properties. Equally many young people seeking to enter the housing market for the first time find themselves excluded from it due to the disparity between household earnings and house prices.

5.3.10 Affordability has not been considered to be a major issue across Tees Valley until recently, due to the abundance of low cost, terraced housing. LHAs, however, have highlighted the increasing demand for affordable housing in each Tees Valley council, fuelled by sharply increased house prices in most areas. Affordable housing is required to assist those social housing tenants who aspire to home ownership, and to move households from clearance areas into new accommodation.

5.3.11 LHAs also have demonstrated that the Tees Valley sub-region faces a demanding affordable housing requirement equating to between 1250 and 1500 units per annum. Proposals to be presented to the NEHB and the Housing Corporation for affordable housing schemes will fill the gap of identified need and will support one or more of the key objectives of this Strategy.

5.3.12 LDFs will include appropriate and specific affordable housing policies to address the “affordability gap” and make provision to ensure that the amount of affordable housing not only increases but also remains available in the long term to those in most need. Policies will be backed up by the use of Section 106

Planning Obligations both in respect of affordable housing provision and to prevent numbers declining as a result of sales on the open market. As referred to earlier, the sub-region is working towards common deliverable S106 Planning Obligations.

5.3.13 The provision of new affordable housing is essential to facilitate the relocation of households from existing clearance areas. Many existing residents are on low and/or fixed incomes and struggle to move into newer, more expensive homes as a consequence of housing market restructuring. This Strategy prioritises affordable housing bids to help facilitate housing market renewal and to widen the choice to displaced residents from a range of regeneration schemes.

5.3.14 Confidence in the sub-region to develop new approaches is demonstrated in the fact that the Tees Valley sub-region has been selected as a pilot area to develop a protocol in partnership with the Housing Corporation. The protocol establishes the requirements and expectations of both the Housing Corporation and respective sub-regional local authority partners in relation to the delivery of an increased supply of affordable housing through reduced levels of public subsidy. The protocol identifies the delivery partners for affordable housing together with a framework of cooperation between local authorities, the Housing Corporation, RSLs and the private sector.

5.3.15 The sub-region has already introduced a range of intermediate affordable housing models to address the affordability gap that exists between the social rented sector and those aspiring to full owner occupation.

5.3.16 Along with other sub-regions and local authorities, Tees Valley is involved in the development of a Regional Loan Product as a means of financing property improvement or other measures that will assist vulnerable households in the up-keep of their houses.

5.3.17 Other related initiatives such as the First Time Buyers Initiative, Homebuy, and other shared equity schemes, will be pursued wherever the need can be demonstrated and appropriate funding secured.

Achieving the Right Mix of Housing

5.3.18 The recently-completed LHAs have provided greater clarity about the nature of demand and need for new provision in different areas of the sub region, but other issues have an impact on the range and type of housing that should be constructed. These include:

- increasing customer aspirations/expectations (these have been referred to above).
- increased design requirements/cost to meet “zero carbon footprint” affordable home.

- the profitable “buy to let” housing market which excludes many local vulnerable people from the housing market.
- constraints of the RSS in respect of local housing build rates compared with a growth in housing demand. Also, in relation to existing housing planning permissions against future affordable housing requirements.

Design and Energy Standards

5.3.19 In line with the RHS, new housing developments will be expected to comply with guidance in PPS3 and, in rural areas, meet the recommendations of Planning Policy Statement 7: Sustainable Development in Rural Areas. New developments are expected to be well designed and capable of making a significant contribution to urban renaissance and improving the quality of life. The design and construction of new development must demonstrate attention to the place-making agenda, show respect for heritage and the setting within which it is to take place and incorporate a range of different styles and tenures of housing sufficient to appeal to and accommodate a variety of households to form a balanced housing market.

5.3.20 Replacement housing, whether to rent or to purchase, will be expected to be of high quality design and specification, and ensure that the needs of more vulnerable households are properly provided for.

5.3.21 The design of new housing schemes should take account of an ageing population and the need for more people to adapt their homes to meet their changing mobility and frailty. Lifetime homes will be encouraged and elderly persons housing provided to free up larger, family homes wherever possible. Through the Mixed Communities Pilot Scheme, Redcar and Cleveland Borough Council has access to expert design and heritage consultancy support, so this aspect of delivery is a reality.

5.3.22 Secured by design principles will also be adopted and estates planned to minimise the fear of crime by creating safe and secure environments. This will involve careful consideration being given to issues such as street layout, lighting, through routes, communal areas and car parking.

5.3.23 The RHS aims to ensure that new and replacement housing reflects the need to use resources efficiently and minimise the level of carbon emissions. All major development is to include energy efficiency measures and EcoHomes standards as defined by the Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM). 10% of energy is to be generated from embedded renewable energy such as mini-turbines and Photo-voltaic solar cells. The NEHB will place particular emphasis on the need for these measures to be incorporated into any proposed recipient of SHIP funding.

5.3.24 Developers will be required to give significant attention to the efficient use of energy and to minimise carbon emissions. Maximum use of estate-based renewable energy sources will be encouraged to minimise reliance on fossil fuel generated power. The RHB has already stated that it will give priority to schemes submitted for SHIP funding that meet these design and energy efficiency standards.

5.3.25 Modern Methods of Construction (MMC) can offer significant efficiency gains in terms of construction costs and timescales, in addition to introducing new technology and materials. A number of RSLs have already begun applying MMC to their recent schemes with encouraging results. The sub-region will adopt a policy of encouraging the private sector as well as the social housing sector to adopt MMC wherever possible in order to drive down construction costs.

5.3.26 Greater use of modern methods of construction (MMC) is a clearly stated RHS objective. The RHS identifies some important advantages of MMC including reduction in the need for large numbers of highly skilled operatives to deliver schemes, and that unit cost can be forced down as a result. Like NEHB, Tees Valley will encourage private house builders take greater advantage of these approaches.

5.3.27 The North East Home Insulation Partnership (NEHIP) with the NEHB have profiled insulation potential throughout the region. NEHIP has estimated that Tees Valley has approximately 91,000 unfilled cavities and 145,000 lofts that have inadequate levels of loft insulation, requiring in the order of £72 million to complete. In order to address the issue, NEHIP has suggested that Tees Valley becomes part of a proposed regional programme that provides a consistent regional home insulation offering that is free for all fuel poor and vulnerable households and sets a consistent affordable price for able-to-pay households. A consistent regional product will reduce the current fragmentation within existing grant structures, provide a more attractive offering to householders that is easier to market and manage, and has the potential of attracting a higher financial contribution from utilities.

Rural Housing

5.3.28 Although the Tees Valley sub-region is not traditionally acknowledged as an area with rural areas, four of the five Tees Valley authorities do have rural communities, with former mining communities in East Cleveland recognised in the RHS. Increasingly, rural areas within the Tees Valley sub-region are exhibiting many of the affordability problems highlighted in the traditional rural communities of its adjacent North Yorkshire sub-region.

5.3.29 The long term sustainability of many rural communities is being threatened by the disparity between local disposable incomes, local rural

employment opportunities and average house prices for the indigenous rural population.

5.3.30 In common with other parts of the region, affordability in Tees Valley's rural areas is a supply issue. Demand results, partly, from an absence of quality in urban areas. There are also site availability issues. Through creative and innovative use of planning policy through PPS3 the Tees Valley authorities aim to redress this imbalance and create "choice" for the indigenous rural population by recruiting a dedicated and independent Rural Housing Enabler to facilitate new developments specifically targeted at them.

5.4 THE STRATEGIC PRIORITIES

5.4.1 We have identified a number of strategic priorities and identified the actions that will help to deliver these priorities as set out in the table below. This illustrates the wide range of activity that will help to provide quality and choice.

Priority	Action
Deliver a mix of (and access to) good quality housing choice	Lobby for higher RSS target numbers of new build
	Operate a pepper potted approach to affordable housing
Maximise energy efficiency of housing	Further develop private sector partnerships to increase number of homes with SAP of 65
	Work in partnership with North East Home Improvement Agency
	Develop a Tees Valley wide Affordable Warmth Strategy
	Work with private sector and other housing providers at pre-application stage to deliver well designed housing which aligns with statutory environmental performance standards.
Maximise the role and effectiveness of private rented sector	Extend landlord accreditation scheme
	Extend landlord selective licensing scheme across priority regeneration areas
	Provide loan based financial assistance policy to private landlords
	Operate a common corporate enforcement policy
Improve availability and access to affordable housing	Ensure effective (and value for money delivery) of NAHP resources (includes regular performance reviews with RSL partners)
	Extend choice based lettings to private sector
	Develop sub-regional approach to section 106 planning agreements to procure affordable housing to meet identified need
	Introduce and implement the Affordable Housing Supplementary Planning Document recommendations
	Appoint a rural housing enabler to investigate, support and provide an “independent” interface between land owners, existing rural residents and the Tees Valley local authorities to increase the supply of appropriate development opportunities in rural locations.
	Further develop approach to affordable housing model
	Work in partnership with RSL partners and private sector developers to provide affordable housing where evidence of need
	Develop a sub-regional CBL scheme to include shared ownership and affordable rented housing, including private rented sector
	Further explore the provision of intermediate housing, namely shared ownership and shared equity.
	Develop affordable housing registers
	Develop range of financial packages to facilitate tenure switch and staircasing approach for homeowners (purchaser able to increase or decrease equity share when financial situation changes)

6.0 IMPROVEMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING HOUSING

"To secure the improvement and maintenance of existing housing so that it meets required standards, investing in sustainable neighbourhoods". Key Objective 3, The North East Regional Housing Strategy, July 2007.

6.1 THE CHALLENGE AHEAD: REGIONAL CONTEXT

MEETING DECENT HOMES IN SOCIAL HOUSING

6.1.1 The Government has set targets for achieving the Decent Homes Standard in both the social and private housing sectors. By 2010/11 all social housing will be required to meet the Decent Homes Standard. Across the North-East Region around 47% of properties in the local authority sector did not meet the standard, based on figures from the English House Condition Survey 2001. No comparable figures are available for the sub-region.

6.1.2 Existing RSLs are also required to meet the same decent homes target. In general, their housing is newer and more likely to meet the standard, but it will still require works to around 18% of RSL stock.

IMPROVING THE PRIVATE SECTOR

6.1.3 The improvement and maintenance of stock in the private sector is one of the greatest challenges facing the sub-region due to the estimated scale and cost. PSA7 requires 70% of vulnerable households (in the private sector) to be living in decent homes by 2010. As a sub region, we have made successful movement towards this target (we now stand at 67%). It is likely that we will meet this target by 2010 providing the required physical improvements to properties are matched with the financial resources needed to make this happen.

6.2 THE CHALLENGE AHEAD: SUB-REGIONAL CONTEXT

MEETING DECENT HOMES IN SOCIAL HOUSING

6.2.1 The major investment that will flow from the need to achieve decent homes in the social housing sector will be a major contributor to the overall regeneration of the Tees Valley and to the delivery of more sustainable communities across the whole sub-region, which in turn will help underpin other major interventions outlined in this Strategy.

6.2.2 As a result of local authority stock option appraisals, the sub-region established three LSVTs and one ALMO, with one authority retaining its stock. With investment plans now substantially agreed, the sub-region is on target to meet the Government's 2010 target for decent homes standard in the social rented sector. The delivery of the bulk of decent homes across the social

housing sector will be in the hands of the LSVT RSLs, (Housing Hartlepool, Erimus and Coast and Country), and the ALMO in Stockton (Tristar Homes). Darlington has chosen to retain its stock and fund the investment from existing resources and prudential borrowing to ensure it can meet its own decent homes plus standard across its housing stock.

6.2.3 Levels of investment in the social housing sector and recent achievements are illustrated below:

- In Darlington, a total of £24.7 million of funding has been invested in Council stock in the period 2004-07 and Darlington has very recently achieved the Decent Homes Standard across all its stock.
- In Redcar and Cleveland, since the transfer of the housing stock from the Council to Coast & Country Housing in July 2002, the number of non-decent homes has been reduced from 9188 (out of a stock of 11631) to 2463 (out of 10707), a reduction from 79% to 23%. This has been brought about by an investment programme totalling £125m to date.
- In Stockton, the ALMO option secured £63million additional investment towards helping to meet the Decent Homes target. As a result, out of a total stock of 11,108, only 2,642 remain non-decent.
- In Hartlepool, the transfer of its housing stock to Housing Hartlepool secured £107 million of investment. £18.65 million has been invested to date and as a result the number of non-decent homes has been reduced from 4,126 (out of a total stock of 7,502) to 2,424 (out of a total stock of 6,984), a reduction from 54.9% to 34.7%.
- In Middlesbrough, the transfer of its housing stock to Erimus Housing in 2004 secured £181 million of investment. £77,789,924 has been invested to date and as a result the number of non-decent homes has been reduced from 5,737 (out of a total stock of 11,968 in 2004) to 2,920 (out of a total stock of 10,981), a reduction from 47.9% to 26.6%.

MEETING DECENT HOMES IN THE PRIVATE SECTOR

6.2.4 The extent of non-decency in the private sector has recently been quantified across Tees Valley through a stock condition survey undertaken by Building Research Establishment (BRE). This report²³ published in June 2007, provides estimates of local housing conditions in the sub-region at the level of the region, authority and ward using models developed by BRE which combine

²³ Tees Valley Private Sector Housing Group: Housing Stock Projections, BRE , June 2007

national data from the English House Condition Survey 2001 with local Census data.

6.2.5 The BRE work identifies that the total cost of making the sub-region's estimated 48,611 non decent homes decent is in the region of £448 million. Assistance will be required in some of the estimated 21,701 non decent homes occupied by vulnerable groups. The estimated total for these dwellings is £200 million. It should be noted that in the absence of alternative locally calculated data (and reliance on 2001 data as referenced above), the data relies on several major assumptions, albeit providing a useful baseline.

6.2.6 However, there is some concern that expressing the target in this way under estimates the absolute scale of the problem in the sub-region which has an unusually large proportion of vulnerable households. All authorities recognise that they will have a substantial task ahead to meet the 2010 target and that current SHIP and available private sector resources are unlikely to be adequate to meet the target.

6.2.7 While much still needs to be done to improve stock conditions in the private sector stock, in the main significant progress has been made in moving forward in relation to the condition, management and maintenance of private sector stock, for example:

- securing external funding to help improve and maintain existing private sector stock.
- moving forward the new Government Reform Agenda.
- joint working to facilitate private financing of home improvements.
- development of Home Improvement Agencies in partnership with RSLs.
- engaging private landlords to secure their contribution and commitment to improve stock conditions.
- a stepped approach to introducing loan based products.

6.2.8 The Tees Valley local authorities were successful with an innovative Partnership bid to the NEHB for SHIP Round 2 funding. This is tackling the improvement and maintenance of existing private sector housing to meet decent homes, reduce the number of empty homes and improve energy efficiency. It also proposes a more consistent approach to the improvement of property and management standards in the private sector.

6.2.9 The Regulatory Reform Order 2002 gave local authorities the opportunity to recycle existing resources to finance home improvements in the private sector. It expects local authorities and home owners to move away from traditional grant-led improvements by looking to increase the proportion of privately financed work through loans, equity release mortgages, release of savings and other privately financed initiatives.

6.2.10 The renovation grant regime is unlikely to continue receiving significant SHIP funding in the future. This will require a step change in the way local authorities approach their private sector renewal strategies. Financial assistance in the form of Disabled Facilities Grants (DFGs) will continue for those with special physical needs. However, the recent consultation paper on the future of DFGs indicates a move towards a loan-based approach and changes to the DFG system are expected in the near future.

6.2.11 A partnership approach involving all local authorities in the sub region will aim to develop examples of good practice in privately financing home improvements, new decent homes investment packages and help procure new financial services. The partnership will also develop a knowledge base of good practice to share with others and move towards an homogenous approach to private sector investment across the sub-region.

6.2.12 Local authorities have been encouraged by Government (through their Agency Foundations) to set up arms-length Home Improvement Agencies (HIAs) to provide support and assistance to homeowners, and to look at cross-authority working. Hartlepool, Darlington and Redcar and Cleveland have already set up HIAs with RSLs, whilst Stockton is currently reviewing the provision and funding of its existing in-house advisory service. Middlesbrough has an in-house HIA and has recently been awarded the Foundation's Quality Mark.

6.2.13 The role and contribution of private sector landlords in maintaining and improving the existing rented housing market has not been consistent across the sub-region. Financial assistance from local authorities to landlords has not always been regarded as a priority.

6.2.14 With the introduction of the Housing Act 2004 in April 2006, private sector landlords are now more aware of the larger range of enforcement powers available to local authorities to improve conditions in the sector. Mandatory Licensing of Homes in Multiple Occupation has been implemented across the sub-region as consistently as possible, taking account of local circumstances and political requirements. Joint working has led to the development of improved standards of management, property conditions and the provision of amenities.

6.2.15 Fuel poverty continues to be an issue of concern, where it is estimated that over 15% of households in the region are spending more than 10% of disposable income on fuel, compared to 11.5% nationally. Several local authorities have already adopted Affordable Warmth and/or Fuel Poverty strategies to improve insulation and heating systems and to ensure households benefit from financial support where necessary.

6.2.16 The Tees Valley local authority partnership SHIP Round 2 project is building on existing good practice to develop a sub-regional energy efficiency

strategy. It proposes joint working with a national energy supplier across the sub-region to offer residents a package of energy efficient measures to reduce fuel costs, especially amongst vulnerable and low income households. The future Strategy will also examine opportunities to utilise “renewable” forms of energy to reduce household costs and provide cleaner and more efficient energy supply.

6.2.17 Improvements to bricks and mortar are not seen as the sole solution to market failure and the regeneration of sustainable neighbourhoods. Effective neighbourhood management can underpin physical improvements and will be considered where significant regeneration activity is planned in the most vulnerable neighbourhoods.

6.2.18 Initiatives will be introduced to help develop capacity within the community to access employment, training and further education, and to co-ordinate the work of agencies who can contribute towards the regeneration of the community. Wherever possible, training and employment opportunities created by the physical improvement works will be made available to the local community. By way of example, Redcar and Cleveland Borough Council is currently engaged with a Social Enterprise Partnership to deliver “additional” community benefits beyond the housing infrastructure.

6.2.19 Finally, more work will be undertaken to provide a better understanding of the location and scale of owner occupiers whose properties do not meet decent homes standards, and how regeneration might impact on the availability of services and facilities to enable elderly home-owners to remain in their own homes.

6.2.20 Local authorities are currently analysing the findings of the BRE private sector stock condition survey and considering the implications for the sub-region. Darlington, Hartlepool and Stockton Borough Councils are seeking to jointly procure a private sector stock condition survey in 2007. Middlesbrough undertook a stock condition survey in December 2005. These key pieces of research will provide a steer on the level of investment required to deliver decent homes standards and in turn will determine future priorities for investment.

6.3 KEY ACHIEVEMENTS

6.3.1 The Tees Valley has a strong track record of sub-regional working to deliver key projects. The local authorities have jointly commissioned research as part of the drive towards increased efficiencies and value for money. Examples include, the Energy Efficiency project, BRE Stock Condition Survey and Empty Homes Scheme. The sub-region has also jointly procured services and products to maximise effective use of public resources, for example, stair lifts, low cost essential adaptations and level entry showers. The joint procurement of ceiling track hoists and removable ramps are also being examined.

6.3.2 The introduction of external partnering arrangements has also been a key to increasing efficiencies, quality and choice of housing stock. For example, the sub-region has managed three successful LSVTs and established one ALMO which are delivering Decent Homes in the social rented sector and are on track to meet the Government's 2010 target. Hartlepool, Darlington and Redcar and Cleveland have also set up Home Improvement Agencies with RSLs. Middlesbrough's in-house HIA has recently been awarded the Foundation's Quality Mark.

6.3.3 The sub-region is also on target to make significant progress towards 2010 target of 70% of vulnerable households living in properties in private sector which meet the decent standard.

6.3.4 Local authorities have been successful in engaging the private sector and in developing public-private sector partnership arrangements to facilitate joint working initiatives. For example, the introduction of new financial assistance loan based products across the sub-region demonstrates the ability to partner with local lenders in delivery of housing assistance. This approach is being advanced further through a new Regional Financial Assistance Loan product. It is anticipated that loans will be available through the regional scheme by 2009/10. The City of Sunderland and Stockton Borough Council will act as regional administrators.

6.3.5 Higher levels of leverage have been brought about into the sub-region through the development of loan based products, the Energy Efficiency Scheme (£800,000) and the Empty Homes Scheme (£1,022,000). Tees Valley authorities achieved top quartile performance in respect of Best Value Performance Indicator 64. Authorities have undertaken comprehensive process reviews following the development of new financial assistance policies and procedures linked to mandatory licensing and empty dwelling management orders introduced by the Housing Act 2004.

6.4 KEY FUTURE ISSUES

6.4.1 In relation to improvement and maintenance of existing housing stock, the key future issues for the Tees Valley are highlighted below.

6.4.2 The Tees Valley has above average levels of older, private sector terraced housing. Levels of non-decency are a particular issue amongst the most unpopular terraced housing in low demand housing market areas which tends to be concentrated in the urban cores. Dealing with the high levels of non-decency in the private sector presents particular challenges to the sub-region.

6.4.3 The concentration of poor quality private sector housing is an issue in terms of their energy efficiency. Older housing stock and build types restrict the

energy efficiency measures that can be installed. This makes older housing particularly costly in terms of energy consumption. The sub-region is exploring alternative ways in which to deal with these issues as part of the drive to reduce fuel poverty and to ensure affordable warmth for vulnerable households who are more likely to occupy poorer quality housing. The Tees Valley has set out to improve energy efficiency and to achieve a SAP rating of at least 65 across all the sub-region's homes by 2015 and is working towards ending fuel poverty for all vulnerable households.

6.4.4 The sub-region has an ageing population which consequently increases the numbers of vulnerable households in the sub-region. Further details on this matter are provided in Chapter Seven of this Strategy.

6.4.5 Local authorities are working in partnership with RSLs to ensure the sub-region achieves the Government's target of achieving decent homes in the social housing sector within the sub-region by 2010/11. All social landlords will be targeted to produce Asset Management Strategies to ensure the decent homes standard is maintained.

6.4.6 The management of the private rented sector will improve through licensing regulation linked to the powers of the Housing Act 2004. Better joint working with private sector landlords, for example working in partnership to achieve joint aims is the way forward and the option of establishing a sub-regional private landlord forum is currently being considered.

6.4.7 A key priority will be to explore sub-regional approaches to developing new privately funded loan and equity share products to help homeowners fund their own improvements and to develop new decent homes improvement packages. This will require further engagement with national lenders in developing incentives for home owners to improve homes.

6.5 MAKING IT HAPPEN

6.5.1 The Tees Valley has developed a number of projects that will help to tackle the key issues and deliver priorities in relation to improvement and maintenance of conditions in existing housing stock.

6.5.2 Tackling fuel poverty amongst deprived and vulnerable groups is a key priority for the sub-region. As well as building on existing core activity authorities are also seeking funding through SHIP Round 3 to help to deliver a project entitled; 'Eco Streets'. The project will provide an opportunity to pilot the effectiveness of renewable energy resources in improving the energy efficiency of private stock. The project will specifically focus on the potential benefits of eco homes for vulnerable households in terms of promoting affordable warmth, reducing levels of fuel poverty and improving health.

6.5.3 Whilst recognising the need to improve the conditions of the housing stock, local authorities are seeking funding through SHIP Round 3 to deliver a project entitled; 'Respect and Reward Scheme'. This project will build on existing activity and will provide incentives linked to management schemes (for example, licensing and accreditation) to reward private landlords and at the same time improve the quality and sustainability of neighbourhoods in line with the Respect Agenda.

6.5.4 Local authorities have designed a project which has an integral part to play in improving access to decent affordable homes and in addressing the respect agenda. The sub-region is seeking funding through SHIP Round 3 to support a project entitled; 'Towards Home Ownership'. Whilst providing financial assistance to bridge the gap from the rented sector into home ownership, the project is also promoting an effective approach to stock management through bringing empty homes back into use (where this is appropriate) on an affordable basis. This can provide an entry point into home ownership in decent homes for low income households who would otherwise be trapped within a particular housing market, whilst improving the condition of the housing stock.

6.5.5 The sub-region will continue to strive for greater efficiency in addressing the needs of physically disabled households whilst also increasing choice for the beneficiary. Authorities are seeking funding through SHIP Round 3 to help to deliver a project entitled; 'Move, Adapt and Recycle'. This will build on the extensive adaptations work already undertaken in the sub-region which is delivered through the Disabled Facilities Grants programme and complementary funding from local authorities. In this context, the project is helping to maximise the effective utilisation of housing stock through assisting the beneficiary to buy a more suitable property where it is not practical or cost effective to adapt their existing home. In doing so, this can free up housing and improve access to decent homes. The move towards a more "flexible" housing solution will also allow local authorities to realise capital savings which can then be re-targeted more efficiently and broaden consumer choice.

6.6 STRATEGIC PRIORITIES

6.6.1 We have identified a number of strategic priorities and identified the actions that will help to deliver these priorities as set out in the table below. This illustrates the wide range of activity that will help to improve management and maintenance of existing housing stock.

Priorities	Actions
Achieve Government's decent homes target in the local authority sector	Deliver annual Housing Capital Investment Programme
	Populate ASSET management database, CODEMAN

Achieve Government's decent homes standard in RSL sector	Support RSLs in options appraisals. Examine re-modelling opportunities.
	Work with LSVT organisations to ensure effective delivery of investment programmes
	Other RSLs Decent Homes
	All other RSLs to carry out works to achieve DHT
	Plan to achieve DHT
	Integrate RSL Investment Plans with LA Regeneration Strategy
	Set up common approach to monitoring and liaison with RSLs
Improvement of management and maintenance of private sector stock	Achieve SAP rating of at least 65 across all homes by 2015.
	Continue to address fuel poverty and thermal efficiency in partnership with fuel providers to eliminate fuel poverty for all vulnerable households
	Implement a pilot for eco homes on the basis of sustainable energy
	As pilot for eco homes developers, consider emerging findings and seek to incorporate eco and energy efficiency measures in to facelift schemes
	Take part in the NEHB pilot Innovation Challenge Scheme
	Increasing participation of private landlords in accreditation and licensing schemes to ensure consistency in approach to raising standards across private rented sector and local neighbourhood as a whole (also addressing the Respect Agenda).
	Further develop sub-regional approaches to new privately funded loan and equity share products to help owners to fund their own improvements
	Develop new decent homes improvement packages and delivery models with RSLs and private developers
	Update private sector stock condition surveys
Bring empty properties back in to use on affordable basis	Consider implications of BRE private sector stock condition report and other stock condition survey data to build information on private sector decent homes standards and target decent homes packages where need is evident.
	Continue implementation of Empty and Eyesore dwellings programme
Partnership working	Continue joint procurement of research, products and services to increase levels of efficiency and value for money. This includes sub-regional approaches to delivery of schemes such as DFG works, HIA, licensing, Home Improvement Packs.

7.0 MEETING SPECIFIC COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL NEEDS

"To promote good management and targeted housing investment to address specific community and social needs. This includes an ageing population and the needs of minority communities; alignment with the Supporting People programme and promotion of greater community involvement". Key Objective 4, The North East England Regional Housing Strategy, July 2007.

7.1 THE CHALLENGE AHEAD: REGIONAL CONTEXT

7.1.1 The Regional Housing Strategy acknowledges the broad range of potential community and social needs that require specialist housing and support interventions within the North East region. The drive nationally and regionally is to deliver appropriate housing solutions which align capital and revenue resources.

7.2 THE CHALLENGE AHEAD: SUB-REGIONAL CONTEXT

7.2.1 There are a number of key issues that are particularly pertinent for us as a sub-region. These are summarised below.

- Growing needs and demand of local residents. In summary, there is a growing elderly population, increased life expectancy for those with disabilities and the changing needs and aspirations of our local communities.
- Limited financial resources against the backdrop of increased service demands and growing expectations.
- Changing priorities at national and regional level. The sub-region must keep pace with changing Government agendas and ensure local delivery is aligned with national and regional guidance and policy.

MEETING SPECIFIC NEEDS

7.3 SUB-REGIONAL APPROACH TO TACKLING THE ISSUES

7.3.1 The Tees Valley local authorities (on an individual local authority and collective basis) have well-established, mature partnership arrangements with statutory, community and voluntary sector colleagues. Through these arrangements, the key challenges have been identified both now and in the future including the necessary actions to address these.

7.4 KEY ACHIEVEMENTS

7.4.1 Tees Valley local authorities and partners continue to explore opportunities for joint commissioning. In relation to the supporting people agenda, the sub-region has successfully jointly procured the LHAs, BME Housing Needs Study and the Gypsy and Travellers assessments. These examples demonstrate both a consistency in approach and value for money.

7.4.2 Examples of our positive approach to tackling community and social needs are summarised below.

Older People

7.4.3 Local authorities have developed a range of successful partnership arrangements to address the housing needs of older people. A number of projects have helped to provide quality mixed tenure accommodation for older people. For example, Hartlepool's Older Persons Village is a new innovative development of 242 units of accommodation creating a village environment. A choice of tenure (for example, owner occupation, shared ownership or rented) will attract a diverse range of people. Facilities in the village will also be available for people living in the community and will include a healthy living suite, restaurant and day centre facilities. This is the first development of its kind and will be setting standards high for the future in this sector. Further examples includes the small-scale stock transfer of 6 sheltered housing schemes from Stockton Council to Erimus Housing and the modernisation and conversion of outmoded sheltered housing schemes across the sub-region.

7.4.4 The North East region has been successful in securing funding from both the Housing Corporation and Department of Health. This has been key to the development of new extra care housing in the Tees Valley with some mixed tenure units. Local authorities have also developed additional relocation options for older residents displaced from clearance programmes.

7.4.5 Effective partnership and collaborative working has been key to the successful establishment of a Chinese elders project in Middlesbrough.

7.4.6 Local authorities are actively involved with partner agencies to pilot and extend the range of assistive technologies and telecare services. This is to ensure housing provision is tailored appropriately to address the housing needs of older people whilst maintaining their independence where possible.

Homelessness

7.4.7 We have actively embraced the 'homelessness' prevention agenda across our sub-region and have been awarded Regional Homeless Champion status (Hartlepool Borough Council and Erimus Housing). Furthermore,

Stockton has been categorised as the Regional Centre of Excellence for Youth Homelessness. The use of Bed and Breakfast accommodation as emergency provision has reduced significantly. In Hartlepool and Darlington, for example, the requirement for B&B accommodation is now down to a minimum of 1 or 2 cases per year. The requirement for temporary accommodation is also decreasing.

7.4.8 The Tees Valley local authorities have also been actively involved in the development of a range of 'Family Intervention Services'. These are designed to enhance support services to families who are homeless or threatened with homelessness due to their chaotic lifestyles and possible involvement in anti-social behaviour. Services are delivered across the region through a variety of models. This includes both out reach services and accommodation-based.

7.4.9 Local authorities have continued to work with partners to support the development of 'tenure neutral' sanctuary provision for those experiencing domestic violence in the Tees Valley. Sanctuary schemes are an innovative approach to homelessness prevention and existing schemes are already operating within local authority areas. The sub-region is seeking funding from SHIP resources for 2008-11 to further develop sanctuary provision which will build on existing provision and will complement our existing, established and valued refuge services.

Adaptations and Disabled Facilities grants

7.4.10 Tees Valley local authorities and partner RSLs have actively explored opportunities for joint procurement activity in relation to adaptations for disabled clients. This has helped to increase efficiencies and value for money. Effective partnership arrangements with health and social care and PCT have also helped to lever additional resources to support delivery.

7.4.11 A key success has been in the development of an innovative Disabled Persons Re-housing Service to both complement and maximise DFG funds.

Other Vulnerable Groups

7.4.12 Local authorities have worked in partnership with RSL partners to develop supported living accommodation projects and specialist accommodation for vulnerable client groups. For example, Stockton Borough Council has worked with Endeavour Housing Association to secure a supported living scheme and move-on accommodation for ex-substance mis-users in the borough. Hartlepool has also been successful in developing a scheme of 10 units of accommodation for 16-25 year olds with complex needs. These needs can be related to a wide range of issues, including alcohol and or substance misuse, mental health problems, domestic violence and homelessness. The scheme has been operational since November 2006. Funding has been

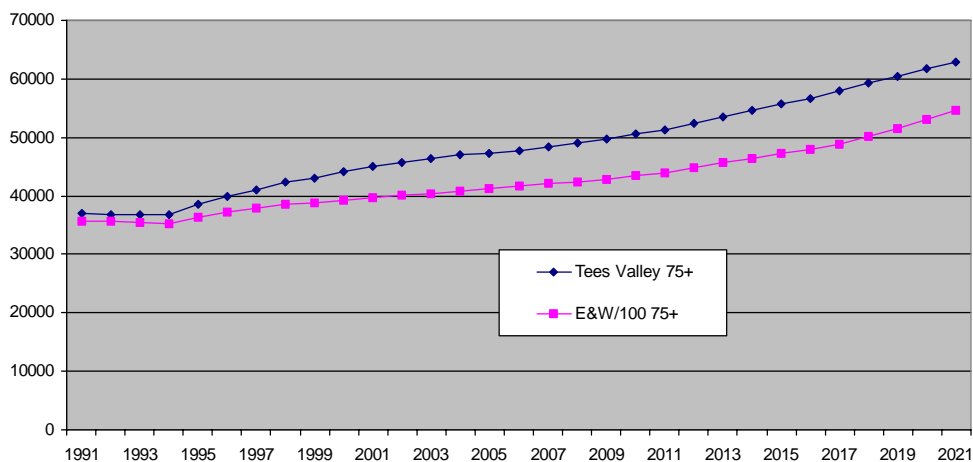
secured through the Housing Corporation for a similar scheme aimed at over 25s which is expected to commence during 2007-08.

7.4.13 Joint procurement arrangements have helped to maximise the outputs delivered through 'Supporting People' funding. This resource has delivered floating support services to a broad range of client groups to help to maintain independence.

7.5 KEY FUTURE ISSUES

Housing for Older People

7.5.1 Demographically the population of older people (particularly the 75 plus) is increasing within the Tees Valley at a faster rate than the average for England and Wales. The following table demonstrates how the population of older people (aged 75 plus) has changed since 1991 and projections for increased growth up to 2021.



7.5.2 Within the definition of older people, there are different groups in terms of income, health and social characteristics, whose needs are very diverse. These needs change at different stages in their life. As detailed previously, there are some good examples of housing solutions to meet these changes in the Tees Valley.

7.5.3 The strategic approach to housing, care and support for older people is developing well across Tees Valley. The most recent individual strategies, e.g. Stockton's Older People and Darlington's Supporting People strategies, benefit from latest policy developments and Audit Commission Inspection approaches.

7.5.4 There is broad agreement that the current model of extra care for older people is a good one, and that it should be enhanced to provide units for sale and be developed to provide a hub for services to older people in the wider community. All authorities indicate a shortfall of extra care and that specific provision for dementia sufferers, or those with complex needs should be met within extra care developments rather than stand-alone units.

7.5.5 By way of example, in Redcar & Cleveland, the Council is working with Tees Valley Housing Group to develop Housing with Extra Care scheme on the site of a former residential home. The scheme comprises 40 units of which 20 are to be built and let at affordable rents and the remaining 20 are earmarked for private rent, sale or shared ownership. The shared ownership model is the first of its nature in the sub-region and is flexible, allowing people to purchase individualised levels of the property, with the core rent lowered directly in proportion with the amount of equity sold. The scheme will service a defined regeneration area, and it is intended to provide a flexible relocation option for vulnerable older persons in the area.

7.5.6 In Darlington, the Council are working with Hanover Housing Association to provide shared ownership bungalows at the same location as a jointly owned extra care scheme. Residents will have the flexibility to benefit from some or all of the on-site facilities.

7.5.7 There is a case for increased levels of collaboration of local authorities and partners across the Tees Valley in moving forward future priorities for the provision of extra care. Collaborative working is increasingly important in securing funding from key funding bodies and specifically, the Department of Health. However, there are a number of obstacles that need to be addressed in relation to addressing the housing needs of older people. It will be necessary to identify a clear set of actions to help address these. The obstacles are summarised below.

- The Supporting People resource is under pressure and the current short term nature of funding poses difficulties for long term planning.
- Further work is necessary to increase the understanding of the extent to which owner occupation or part ownership approaches are able to address the housing needs of older people.
- Further work is needed to better understand the extent to which support services to older people in their own homes can be provided more extensively, for example through the development of the 'hub and spoke' model.
- Local authority and RSL partners continue to increase the proportion of housing that meets decent homes standards. Targeted support will be

necessary to meet the Decent Homes targets for older people living in their own homes.

- It is necessary to explore the potential for re-commissioning sheltered housing on a cost effective basis as a means of providing extra care.
- Further work is required to assess and commission appropriate assistive and SMART technologies to improve services through new telecare monitoring services and similar, new developments.
- There is no automatic alignment of Supporting People revenue support for new capital focused housing schemes.

Homelessness

7.5.8 Prevention of homelessness is particularly high on all agendas. Activities designed to avoid homelessness occurrences, such as raising service awareness school visits, mediation services, information and advice packs, and training, all feature strongly. All housing authorities using dedicated staff have developed improved housing advice and assistance services. In three authorities a 'Housing Options' approach has been taken to broaden the housing advice to applicants.

7.5.9 A number of recent initiatives have provided a springboard for collaborative working between local authorities in the Tees Valley. Key examples of where collaborative working has been particularly effective include the sub-regional homelessness group that was initiated by Middlesbrough and the designation by CLG of Hartlepool as a Champion Homelessness Authority. The development of sub regional CBL will play a key future role in homelessness prevention and assistance for vulnerable applicants.

7.5.10 Access to permanent accommodation needs to be improved, with a dedicated focus on improving support services for 16 – 25 year-olds. Again, progress has been made in this area. Stockton Borough Council has recently been awarded Regional Centre of Excellence for Youth Homeless status by the CLG (one of nine local authorities nationally).

7.5.11 As a sub-region significant progress has been made towards eradicating the use of bed and breakfast and achieving the Government's temporary accommodation targets. There is a need to examine the long-term future of some existing facilities, for example the need for replacement refuge facilities for women fleeing domestic violence.

7.5.12 There is a role for the private sector in providing accommodation for homeless people. The private rented sector has been involved in re-provision of short-term hostel accommodation and private sector leasing schemes which has helped to address the issue of homelessness. However we acknowledge that we have some way to go in this area. With increased pressure on available accommodation, it is acknowledged that accommodation provided by private landlords should be used to a greater extent for both short and longer-term housing and be offered as a quality alternative housing option. In addition, the introduction of accreditation and licensing schemes will offer greater opportunities to improve the standard of housing and services provided by all private landlords. Closer dialogue is to be established in order to develop an appropriate service.

7.5.13 Partnership working has been particularly effective in providing services to those leaving institutions such as prison and long stay hospitals. Local authorities across the sub-region have recently contributed to the review of the HARP protocol (Housing and Returning Prisoners) aimed at improving joint working in this area.

Physical Disabilities

7.5.14 Accessible housing, lifetime homes and the use of DFG mean the accommodation needs of those with a physical disability and/or sensory loss can be improved. All of the Tees Valley local authorities were successful in top-up SHIP Round 2 funding for additional DFG. In 2006-07, a total of 846 DFG cases were completed in the sub-region with total expenditure of £3,705,604. This has been key to meeting increasing demand from elderly and disabled residents wishing to stay in their own homes.

Learning Disabilities

7.5.15 There is presently an under provision for those with learning disabilities who want to live independently. It is necessary to promote the delivery of locally based services for people with learning disabilities as opposed to out of area placements. Detailed information on the extent of unmet need is being collated via individual local authority Learning Disability Partnership Boards. Local authorities are working with Health and Social Care partners to assist with the delivery of commissioning strategies that will see a movement away from traditional residential care models towards independent living with support.

Other Vulnerable Groups

7.5.16 There is broad agreement across Tees Valley that mainstream accommodation should normally be provided for those with mental health problems, for those with HIV/Aids and for ex-offenders, as long as appropriate floating support is available. Supported Housing options for people with drug and alcohol problems is also an emerging priority. For example, within Middlesbrough, the Drug Intervention Programme in partnership with English

Churches Housing Group has introduced a supported accommodation project for clients with drug problems who are actively seeking to change their lifestyles through drug treatment programmes and support.

7.5.17 Practitioners across the sub-region agree that, the overwhelming preference for those who may be vulnerable for a number of reasons is for a decent home in a pleasant and safe environment with support "floated in". This provides flexibility for the individual and for Supporting People contracts, prevents "silting up" of units of specialist accommodation, avoids the disruption of further home moves often to less desirable accommodation, and avoids labelling.

The BME Community

7.5.18 In general terms, the Tees Valley BME population is low at around 3% of the population, compared to the England average of 9%, except for Middlesbrough where it is 6.3%. However, the BME population is increasing and this is expected to continue, especially in light of the current trend of inward migration.

7.5.19 This poses a challenge to service providers to ensure coordinated and effective strategies are in place to respond to specific needs of new settlers whilst continuing to address the needs of more established BME communities. Real effort is needed to identify various communities and to understand housing needs, for example, by establishing a sub-regional BME consultative panel, as has been done in Stockton.

7.5.20 To improve understanding of the housing needs and aspirations of our BME communities amongst service providers, TVL (in conjunction with the Tees Valley local authorities) has recently undertaken a BME housing needs study²⁴. This will prove both vital and invaluable in helping us to ensure their needs are better met. The key findings and implications of the study are set out below.

7.5.21 The findings indicate that there is need to widen provision of a range of tenure and property types in traditional BME community areas. At least one third of current BME households are looking to move area and only one fifth of these would expect to remain living in their current area. This suggests housing provision does not always align with need and can lead to fragmentation of BME communities.

²⁴ Embracing Difference, A study of the housing & related needs of the Black & Minority Ethnic community in the Tees Valley Living area, By Andy Steele, Salford Housing & Urban Studies Unit, University of Salford & Naseer Ahmed, EMS Consultancy Ltd, March 2006.

7.5.22 There is evidence to suggest that a range of issues, including; relatively low levels of economic activity, low incomes and associated welfare dependency amongst much of the BME population restricts the ability of current home owners to repair and maintain their properties. This can lead to poor housing conditions. However, whilst a relatively high proportion of households living in properties deemed to be in a poor state of repair, or lacking basic energy saving measures, such as double glazing, there appears to be a strong attachment to these properties (and therefore, the area). There is a preference for receiving financial assistance to improve and repair their property rather than receiving some form of help to move to another property. Tees Valley local authorities are developing a range of financial packages to assist BME households in this way.

7.5.23 The study shows that the proportion of BME households in private rented accommodation is much higher than that of the white population in all areas in Tees Valley. Work is underway in the sub-region to review condition of the private rented housing stock and to encourage landlords to improve the properties where necessary. Participation in private landlord 'accredited landlord schemes' is an example of how local authorities are promoting this among private landlords.

7.5.24 The lack of larger sized properties in the sub-region is an issue for BME communities. A high proportion of the BME community (around one quarter) is living in properties which they feel are too small for the needs of their family and about one in five feel that they were overcrowded. The lack of availability of larger properties is a major factor leading to BME households wanting to move home.

7.5.25 Local authorities are responding to this, taking these needs in to account when planning new housing developments. Furthermore, the Tees Valley sub region generally has a younger BME population and future service provision and products need to take this factor into account. Complementary to this, Stockton Borough Council is investing in improvements to a neighbourhood characterised by 3 storey villa style houses which is popular amongst the BME population to better meet local needs.

7.5.26 In terms of social housing provision, it was felt that housing associations had limited stock and housing type in locations preferred by BME communities. Local authorities will work with housing associations to address this concern.

7.5.27 The study identifies home ownership as the aspirational goal amongst many BME communities. However, in reality, whilst this may be the 'tenure of choice' it is not a financially viable option, at least in terms of traditional routes

into home ownership. Tees Valley local authorities continue to develop and promote various forms of subsidised home ownership, such as shared ownership. Particular emphasis needs to be given to how this is marketed at the BME community as misconceptions about the cost of such initiatives often prevail within communities.

7.5.28 Improving the knowledge of Supporting People services amongst the BME community in order to improve fair access to all services, and of housing related support services in particular, is a key aim of this Strategy. The Tees Valley continue to develop a more pro-active approach to consultation with the BME population to ensure needs are fully understood and service delivery is able to adapt accordingly.

Gypsies and Travellers

7.5.29 The Housing Act 2004 introduced new requirements on local authorities to include Gypsies and Travellers in the Local Housing Needs Assessment process and to have a strategy in place that sets out how any identified need will be met, as part of their wider housing strategies. In order to comply with these requirements the Tees Valley local authorities are currently undertaking a joint tender process to undertake a Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment. It is anticipated that interim findings will be available December 2007 and a final report in March 2008. The recommendations will inform future policy and practice.

7.5.30 Gypsies and travellers moving through the Tees Valley area are made up of several very diverse groups. Conflict with travellers tends to focus around illegal camping on non-designated sites and perceptions that their numbers are increasing. Research will be undertaken to improve the understanding of their requirements and to develop the strategy, particularly as current evidence suggests they suffer from greater levels of poor health and social exclusion.

7.5.31 There are already examples of good practice across the sub-region. Redcar & Cleveland's Gypsy and Traveller Strategy aims to ensure a consistent approach and effective planning to deliver services appropriate to their needs. Darlington's Honeypot Lane scheme has secured over £1m of Government funding and involves other agencies such as Sure Start.

Asylum Seekers and Refugees

7.5.32 All the sub-regional local authorities have had experience of participating in the Government's dispersal policy on Asylum seekers through the National Asylum Support Service (NASS). The North East Strategic Partnership for

Asylum and Refugee Support (NESPARS) acts as a clearing house and broker on issues with NASS and Government. The multi-tenure approach will continue, although its administration has raised issues for individual authorities in managing it and ensuring individual asylum seekers and refugees have the appropriate support to sustain short-term tenancies.

7.6 MAKING IT HAPPEN

7.6.1 In order to address our identified priorities a number of initiatives have been developed over and above our other work for which the Sub-Region is seeking SHIP funding. The projects detailed below offer the flexibility to ensure that we will respond appropriately to our local communities in a manner that will ensure innovation and value for money. Given the diversity of communities and the vulnerability of those we aim to assist it is not possible to promote one solution, a range of services and accommodation must be provided to achieve our vision of providing quality accommodation and promoting independent living.

7.6.2 The sub-region is seeking funding through SHIP Round 3 to support a project entitled: 'Towards Home Ownership'. This will build on existing activity and will focus on provision of financial assistance to bridge the gap from the rented sector and in to home ownership in decent homes for low income households who would otherwise be trapped within a particular housing market.

7.6.3 SHIP Round 3 funding will contribute to the development of 'tenure neutral' sanctuary provision for those experiencing domestic violence in the Tees Valley. The project will complement our existing, established and valued refuge services and will be a key step towards meeting targets in relation to levels of domestic violence levels and related homelessness issues.

7.6.4 Authorities are seeking funding through SHIP Round 3 to help to deliver a project entitled; 'Move, Adapt and Recycle'. The project will provide financial assistance to enable disabled residents to buy a more suitable property where it is not practical or cost effective to adapt their existing home. The project will extend choice for disabled residents by providing an alternative means of addressing their needs, whilst also building on the extensive adaptations work already undertaken in the sub-region which is delivered through the DFG programme. This will maximise the use of limited DFG resources.

7.6.5 SHIP3 funds are needed to help deliver the 'Safe and Secure' scheme. The project will fund small repairs and minor adaptations for homeowners who are elderly or disabled to enable them to live independently where this is their preferred option. The project builds on existing adaptations work supported

through Disabled Facilities Grants and is complementary to the 'Move, Adapt and Recycle' project.

7.6.6 The sub-region is seeking support through SHIP Round 3 to help to deliver a project that will facilitate access to decent homes. The project will promote an innovative choice-based approach through the offer of incentives to facilitate moves between tenures and there by assisting residents to access decent homes in the tenure of their choice. The project will build on existing activity and help to bridge the gap for vulnerable households in non-decent accommodation by facilitating re-housing within decent housing regardless of tenure.

7.7 STRATEGIC PRIORITIES

7.7.1 Unsurprisingly, the range and diversity of unmet need is vast. In order to address the key issues, a number of approaches will be adopted as set out in the table below.

Priority	Action
Develop range of appropriate housing solutions for vulnerable groups	Development of bespoke accommodation based services to ensure provision is tailored to the needs of vulnerable people
The next 4 priorities are part of the above priority:	Maximise use of housing across the sub-region across all tenures to ensure access to appropriate accommodation
Older people	Work with RSL partners to deliver quality units of retained extra care
	Work with our RSL partners and private sector developers to deliver outright sale and shared ownership.
	Introduce assistive technology (telecare) to support independent living
Homelessness prevention	Develop supported lodgings scheme (young people at risk)
	Tenure Blind Floating Support Services
	Implement effective resettlement services linked to a homeless hostel for single men
	Hospital and other supported accommodation
	Further develop the role of the private sector in providing accommodation for homeless people.
	Prevention, resettlement and floating support services
	Develop supported lodgings scheme (young people at risk)
	Sanctuary scheme (support to those at risk of domestic violence)
Learning disabilities	Supported housing schemes
	Floating support and assistive technology

Physical disabilities	DFG provision to adapt homes of non-mobile residents where adaptation will enable them to live independently in their own home.
Develop sub-regional approach to supporting people funded services	Agreement of common priorities and joint procurement activities

8.0 CROSS CUTTING ISSUES

8.1 RESEARCH NEEDS

8.1.1 The Tees Valley region is well supplied with data relating to housing, economics, demographic and transportation issues mainly due to the partnership working between the JSU, five local authorities and other key organisations. This joined up approach is key to building a firm intelligence base and in ensuring the consistency and comparability of information across a wide range of areas.

8.1.2 TVL has worked closely with the JSU and local authorities to improve the understanding of housing market issues within the sub-region. The sub-regional HMA, Tees Valley BME study and Housing Condition Survey by Building Research Establishment are examples of additional research recently completed to help fill outstanding information gaps. Partners are currently considering the implications of key findings for future housing policy and related policy fields.

8.1.3 In 2006, Stockton-on-Tees, Middlesbrough and Redcar and Cleveland Borough Council jointly commissioned LHAs. Hartlepool and Darlington have commissioned their own assessments. The overall purpose of the LHAs was to provide a better understanding of the local housing market, the key drivers of local housing demand and supply and the level of housing need within the area. In conjunction with other data collated by the JSU and local authorities, the Tees Valley HMA, BME study and related research, these assessments provide robust evidence to inform the development of housing and planning policies in the sub-region.

8.1.4 In March 2006, the Government published practice guidance on SHMA. The guidance brings together and builds upon the key elements of existing guidance on housing market and housing needs assessment. The key message within the guidance is that SHMA is a crucial aspect of the evidence base in terms of preparing regional spatial strategies, local development documents, regional housing strategies and local housing strategies.

8.1.5 TVL, the JSU and local authorities are currently working together to identify an appropriate way in which to tackle SHMA. The key task in hand is to develop an approach which is aligned with Government guidance, whilst also ensuring that any future work does not duplicate but builds on the existing intelligence base that has emerged through the aforementioned studies and assessments in order to establish a complementary set of findings which help to fill any information gaps.

8.2 RESEARCH PRIORITIES

8.2.1 Whilst a significant amount of research has already been undertaken in the sub-region in recent years, partners continue to work together to firm up the

information base. The TVL Research Group consisting of representatives from the boroughs and JSU will continue to play a key role in identifying research priorities in the sub-region. Current research priorities are outlined below:

8.2.2 The extent of non-decency in the private sector has recently been quantified across Tees Valley through a stock condition survey undertaken by Building Research Establishment (BRE)²⁵. Interpretation of the key findings that have emerged from the evaluation of the extent of disrepair and non-decency in the private housing market and consideration of the implications for future policy and practice is a key task which partners are currently involved in.

8.2.3 To improve understanding of the housing needs and aspirations of our BME communities amongst service providers, TVL (in conjunction with the Tees Valley authorities) has recently undertaken a BME housing needs study²⁶. Interpretation of the key findings is fundamental to development of appropriate housing options for residents from the Tees Valley BME communities. Current housing provision is being reviewed in light of any implications.

8.2.4 As mentioned earlier in his section, detailed assessments of housing markets, peoples' needs and aspirations at local authority and neighbourhood levels have been undertaken at local authority and sub-regional level in recent years. Local authorities are working alongside TVL and the JSU to ensure housing policy and practice takes on board key findings whilst developing an appropriate way in which to tackle SHMA in order to build on the information base.

8.2.5 On behalf of the five local authorities, the JSU is looking to commission a Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment in August 2007. This sub-regional research supplements the regional research study commissioned for the North East Assembly and which was published in March 2007. The findings of the study will be available in March 2008 and will provide invaluable information relating to the housing preferences, health and community needs of the travelling community. At this point, local authorities and partners will review and adapt current housing policy and strategy as appropriate to reflect key findings.

8.2.6 Local authorities will continue to develop understanding of the housing aspirations of older people and their preferences regarding the tenure, type and location of housing. A key task is to understand how the needs of this housing group are expected to change as the population of older people continues to increase and to ensure housing provision is tailored to address these needs.

²⁵ Tees Valley Private Sector Housing Group: Housing Stock Projections, BRE, June 2007

²⁶ Embracing Difference, A study of the housing & related needs of the Black & Minority Ethnic community in the Tees Valley Living area, By Andy Steele, Salford Housing & Urban Studies Unit, University of Salford & Naseer Ahmed, EMS Consultancy Ltd, March 2006.

8.2.7 A key task for local authorities and partners is to improve understanding of the extent and type of housing need amongst people with disabilities and to ensure the appropriate support and preferred housing provision is accessible. This should be delivered where links to existing support and family networks can be maintained.

8.2.8 The housing requirements of refugees and the level of provision needed is an increasingly challenging area at national, regional and sub-regional level. A key task is to increase understanding of the location and numbers of refugees and other related vulnerable groups.

8.2.9 Future work is needed to improve understanding of the level of demand for high quality apartment living in specific locations amongst younger professionals and independent, older people. The findings of ongoing housing needs assessment work will be key to this.

8.2.10 The Neighbourhood Vitality and Viability Index (VVI) was developed in 2004 to provide a detailed evidence base identifying and ranking neighbourhoods according to their need for housing market renewal. Through the forum of the TVL Research Group, borough housing and planning officers worked with TVL and JSU to identify a range of readily available data which would form the basis of the VVI. The set of indicators were subsequently reviewed and amended to allow for a greater focus on housing related indicators and the VVI was updated in 2007.

8.2.11 TVL are currently working with the JSU and boroughs to develop a Community Vitality Index which will include a wider set of indicators, for example, unemployment, low income, educational attainment, health and crime and is intended to be a complementary tool for analysing change at neighbourhood level.

8.3 DEVELOPING GOOD PRACTICE

8.3.1 This Strategy has identified new initiatives to assist with its delivery, based on good practice by other providers. In some cases this is good practice within the sub-region which could be shared with the rest of the Tees Valley providers. In other cases, it is work not currently experienced by any of the sub-regional providers.

8.3.2 A recent key achievement in the sub-region is the development of a local Skills Directory. Local authorities and partners noted that there are significant reserves of experience, understanding and technical expertise in the housing sector within the sub-region that continues to develop. It was agreed that a Skills Directory would help to supplement some of the informal networking and experience sharing already taking place on an ad hoc basis and provide a transparent means of tapping into the skills resource in the sub-region. Whilst

the Directory is currently focused on the housing market renewal aspect, this opens up opportunities to further develop the Skills Directory to cover good practice in all areas of housing Strategy and delivery.

8.3.3 The Tees Valley Joint Procurement Group provides a key forum in which to identify opportunities for joint procurement of services and products. As part of the drive to achieve greater efficiencies, the TVL Joint Procurement Group has also been established to identify where joint procurement could generate cost savings in areas specifically associated with housing market renewal activity. This group works closely with the wider Tees Valley Joint Procurement group.

9 DELIVERING THE STRATEGY

9.1 ESTABLISHED TEES VALLEY STRATEGIC PARTNERSHIPS

9.1.1 Tees Valley is fortunate in having a number of significant organisations and established partnerships working across local authority boundaries, each with a role in helping to deliver this Strategy.

9.1.2 **Tees Valley Partnership** was established in 2000 and charged with co-ordinating the economic development and regeneration of the Tees Valley and the activities of the main agencies responsible for delivery. Its Board consists of representatives from private and public sector organisations, academia, the police and the voluntary sector.

9.1.3 **Tees Valley Regeneration (TVR)** will be procuring, among other things, the delivery of around 7,000 new homes across the sub region over the next 15-20 years. Although not in receipt of any public sector capital funding and outside the direct control of individual local authorities, its activities will have an enormous influence on the future housing market. Tees Valley LAs will continue to work closely with TVR, assisting in the delivery of quality housing in the context of other major TVR redevelopment proposals, and maximising the benefits of potential synergy between the delivery of TVR plans and those set out in this Strategy.

9.1.4 **Tees Valley Joint Strategy Unit** leads on the development of a strategic database and is responsible for strategies for the improvement of the economic performance and the quality of life of the sub-region.

9.1.5 **Tees Valley Living** was created in 2003 to develop a case for major funding to revive failing Tees Valley housing markets, tackling low demand and obsolescence in all sectors. TVL is a partnership between the five local housing authorities, other housing providers, Tees Valley Regeneration, and house builders. The Partnership produced the Tees Valley Housing Market Renewal Strategy in 2005, and helped attract allocations of £12.87 million from NEHB's Single Housing Investment Pot and £18.25 million from CLG's Housing Market Renewal Fund during 2006-08.

9.1.6 TVL is not itself a delivery vehicle for clearance and redevelopment work. Its primary functions are the strategic direction, setting the priorities and procuring finance for key activities. The key delivery partners will be the private sector developers and builders, local authorities and the RSLs, TVL assuming a role in coordinating and monitoring performance and delivery.

Registered Social Landlords

9.1.7 The refurbishment needed to meet decent homes standards in the social housing sector, and to upgrade its housing estates, is being delivered in full or in part by Darlington BC, and by Stockton BC through Tristar Homes. In the other three boroughs, the RSLs who have taken ownership of all the former council housing, together with other, longer established RSLs, are responsible for delivering decent homes within their stock, estate refurbishment and any new affordable housing.

9.1.8 RSLs will also have a key role in meeting the demand for additional housing accommodation for special needs, the BME community and travellers, as referred to in Chapter Seven.

9.1.9 Substantial parts of this strategy do not in themselves require capital investment to achieve the planned outcomes. The need for significant increases in floating support for vulnerable clients, extra care for older people unable to lead independent lives, and other initiatives to meet special housing needs of the more vulnerable, will all require partners with the appropriate expertise, knowledge and revenue funding.

9.1.10 Traditional RSLs have long-standing experience in this area, together with the voluntary sector and private sector care agencies, and they will be essential in the successful delivery of the strategy. Links with Supporting People teams are already well developed across the sub-region, and will need to be developed further to improve the knowledge base and understanding of the needs of vulnerable people in order to make the most efficient use of limited resources.

The Private Sector

9.1.11 The private sector has by far the largest financial contribution and physical input to contribute to delivering this strategy. This includes not only the building industry and developers, but also private householders, landlords, mortgage lenders and other private lenders, all of whom will have an important part to play in achieving major redevelopment and the improvement of existing housing.

9.1.12 Partnering arrangements with major house builders will be paramount in securing major redevelopment and new housing projects, and will be one of the critical factors in delivering this strategy. There is already a substantial experience of development partnerships, and the LAs will pool their expertise and knowledge in ensuring the best possible arrangements can be achieved.

Owner-Occupiers and Private Landlords

9.1.13 Closer relationships with private home-owners and landlords are planned in order to secure their "buy-in" to parts of this strategy that require not only their

support but also their financial contribution. Public sector funding will be insufficient to achieve the improvement needed to existing private housing, and the strategy will fail in that respect if effective partnerships with owners and landlords are not achieved. Similarly, there will need to be effective links with local builders and house improvement contractors to ensure capacity and good standards are available to undertake small-scale house improvement works.

9.2 FUTURE STRATEGIC PARTNERSHIPS

9.2.1 In 2006, at the request of the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government, Tees Valley published 'Tees Valley City Region – A Business Case for Delivery' and 'An Investment Plan for the Tees Valley City Region'. The Business Case and the Investment Strategy envisaged the development of sustainable communities to be one of the key objectives to improving the economic performance of Tees Valley by:

- the creation of attractive places and environment;
- the regeneration of the inner areas of the main towns into vibrant, socially diverse communities, and
- the creation of a revitalised housing market.

9.2.2 The City Region Business Case comprised the following:

- a strategy to improve the economic performance of the Tees Valley City Region;
- an evidence base to justify the strategy;
- a 10-year investment plan, assuming broadly similar levels of investment setting out the priorities for the Tees Valley;
- a proposal for a multi-area agreement covering the three main funding streams in economic development, transport and housing market renewal, which in combination will fund the investment plan;
- governance arrangements for coordinating activity in Tees Valley to improve economic performance;
- a green infrastructure strategy;
- outline business cases for key transport schemes; and
- a case for a housing market restructuring programme.

9.2.3 The City Region Business Case was well received by Government, the regional government agencies, the Tees Valley authorities, authorities in North Yorkshire and County Durham, One NorthEast (ONE) and the private sector.

9.2.4 Following from the Business Case and Investment Plan, and with the support of Central Government, Tees Valley local authorities have approved the formation of 'Tees Valley Unlimited' (TVU), a partnership whose remit is the coordination of activity, appropriate at a city region level, which will improve the economic performance of Tees Valley.

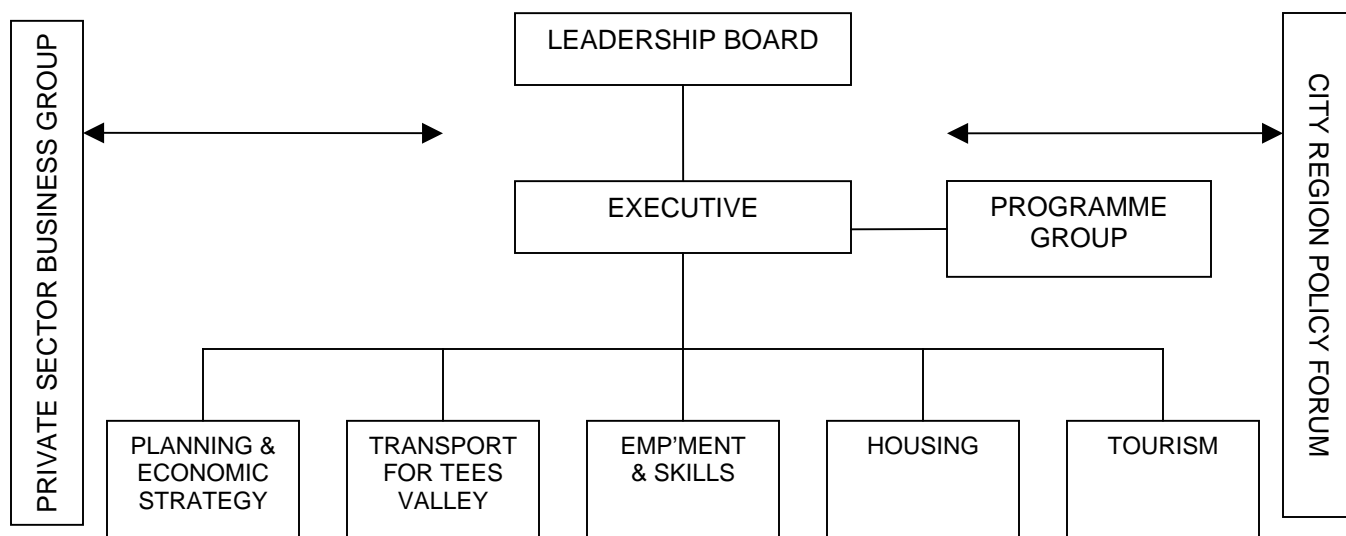
9.2.5 TVU will not immediately assume direct powers of the local authorities but, under the direction of a Leadership Board, comprising local authority and other sector representatives, will concentrate on strategic direction in a range of policy areas (Planning and Economic Strategy; Transport for Tees Valley; Employment and Skills; Housing; and Tourism).

9.2.6 Each policy area is itself managed by a sub-Board. Membership of the boards has been selected to bring together organisations and individuals that can add real value to the over-riding objective of Tees Valley Unlimited, an improvement in the economic performance of Tees Valley. In terms of housing, the TVL Board will assume responsibility for the housing function of TVU, with an expanded role in terms of housing strategy. In this way, the work of TVL will be joined up with planning and economic development activities in Tees Valley as part of a comprehensive programme to raise the economic performance of Tees Valley and improve its urban competitiveness.

9.2.7 Two important elements of the governance arrangements is the setting up of a 'Private Business Group' to provide direct input from the private sector into the key issues facing the city region, and a 'City Region Policy Forum' to provide a forum for dealing with policy issues which affect County Durham and North Yorkshire.

9.2.8 The operation of TVU will be governed by a 'Multi Area Agreement' between the five local authorities and ONE, NEHB/CLG and the Department for Transport (DfT). One authority will act as accountable body for the resources set out in the multi area agreement. This approach and the city regional governance now evolving in Tees Valley is endorsed in the 'Review of sub-national economic development and regeneration' published in July 2007 by HM Treasury (HMT), the Department for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform (BERR), and Communities and Local Government (CLG).

9.2.9 Governance arrangements for TVU have been established in shadow form for the year 2007-08. The current structure is illustrated in the diagram below.



9.3 VALUE FOR MONEY AND RESOURCE EFFICIENCY

9.3.1 Joint procurement and commissioning initiatives will be pursued in order to meet the cost effectiveness agenda. The partnerships referred to above will work to secure the best means of procuring services and contracts and delivering support services. The building industry is already short on capacity and partnerships will be encouraged which develop training and skills in the industry.

9.3.2 Joint procurement of materials and services to assist the major redevelopment projects and to facilitate smaller-scale home improvement projects will be encouraged, to achieve maximum value for money and deliver satisfactory outcomes. Similarly, energy efficiency targets will be more easily achievable through major procurement of fuel and energy efficient equipment and appliances.

9.4 MONITORING, REVIEW AND EVALUATION

9.4.1 The Sub-regional Housing Strategy will be continually reviewed and updated to reflect changes in the wider policy framework and the changing needs and aspirations of local communities.

9.4.2 At the end of Chapters Four to Seven, we have identified a number of strategic priorities and identified the actions that will help to deliver these priorities. Further work will be undertaken to refine the actions. A performance management framework is currently being developed. This will identify a set of performance indicators to track progress towards achieving objectives and specific actions.

10.0 CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

10.1 TAKING THE STRATEGY FORWARD

10.1.1 This first Tees Valley sub-regional strategy sets out a clear strategic direction and priorities supported by the main housing organisations in the sub-region. The challenge now is to develop the priorities and objectives detailed within this strategy into actions against which, performance is measured.

10.1.2 This concluding section therefore pulls together the threads of the action now required and makes a limited number of recommendations about how this should be achieved.

10.1.3 The strategy is set in the positive context that much is being achieved to improve the housing offer in Tees Valley. A large investment programme is under way to improve all the social housing stock to be retained, pushed forward by all the LA's and major RSL's. Much of the private housing sector is vibrant with sustained new house-building and investment in existing stock. The sub-region has been far-sighted and resolute in establishing Tees Valley Living and securing initial government funding for a housing market renewal programme. There is clearly a good deal of innovation, creativity, partnership working and good practice.

10.1.4 The strategy will build upon this to address the development of a key aspect of the Tees Valley City Region - the concentrations of poor housing and poverty, both geographically and in specific sections of the community. It will support the economic growth strategy by helping to make Tees Valley a more attractive place to live, and promote social inclusion for all.

10.1.5 The accompanying Action Plan concentrates on the work required to take forward the priorities identified in this Strategy and to strengthen sub-regional working so that Tees Valley can respond (and compete) effectively to the emerging Governmental focus of City Regions and sub-regional housing markets.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

ALMO	Arms Length Management Organisation	A non-profit making company controlled by the local authority that has been set up to manage the Council's stock.
AMI	Areas of Major Intervention	Areas of housing market failure that where housing market renewal funding is targeted.
AMWG	Appraisal and Monitoring Working Group	A group comprising of representatives from each of the five local authorities, TVL and JSU. Set up to determine how best the information and data needs of Tees Valley Living and its partners can be met in ways which ensure consistency and comparability of information.
BME	Black and Minority Ethnic	Black and Minority Ethnic
BREEAM	The Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method	BREEAM assesses the environmental quality of a building by considering design issues that affect the global environment, local environment and health and well being of building users. It is recognised as the measure of best practice in environmental design and management.
CURS	Centre for Urban and Regional Studies	Based within Birmingham University, the Centre was commissioned to undertake a study on changing housing markets within the North East region.
D(CLG)	Department of (Communities and Local Government)	The successor department to the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM), created on 5 May 2006. It is an expanded department with a remit to promote community cohesion and equality, as well as responsibility for housing, urban regeneration, planning and local government.
DFGs	Disabled Facilities Grants	The provision of equipment or the undertaking of alterations to owner occupied or privately rented dwellings to enable a disabled person to live with comfort and independence within their own home.
EcoHomes	EcoHomes	EcoHomes is the homes version of BREEAM (BRE Environmental Assessment Method) carried out at both the design stage or post construction. EcoHomes balances environmental performance with the need for a high quality of life and a safe and healthy internal environment. In April 2007 the Code for Sustainable Homes replaced Ecohomes for the assessment of new housing in England. EcoHomes 2006 will continue to be used for refurbished housing.
GONE	Government Office North East	Government Offices are regionally based and work with regional partners and local people to maximise competitiveness and prosperity in the region, and to support integrated policies for social inclusion.
HIAs	Home Improvement Agencies	Not for profit, locally based organisations that assist vulnerable homeowners or private sector tenants who are older, disabled or on low income to repair, improve, maintain or adapt their home.

		Foundations is the National Co-ordinating Body for Home Improvement Agencies in England.
HMA	Housing Market Assessment	The Government released HMA Manual in 2004 to assist local authorities and their partners to identify and define housing market areas and to establish the strategic and policy context within which the housing market operates. The final report of the Tees Valley HMA was published in 2005.
JSU	(Tees Valley) Joint Strategy Unit	Set up in 1996 to carry out a range of functions in relation to strategic planning, economic development, strategic transport planning and information and forecasting on behalf of Darlington, Hartlepool, Middlesbrough, Redcar and Cleveland and Stockton on Tees Borough Councils.
LA	Local Authority	An administrative unit of local government.
LDF	Local Development Framework	The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, requires that Local Planning Authorities prepare a Local Development Framework (LDF). This is intended to be a collection of documents that set out the Council's policies for meeting the community's economic, environmental and social aims for the future, where this affects the development and use of land.
LHA	Local Housing Assessment	Local Housing Needs Assessment guidance was published by DETR in 2000. Local authorities were required to complete assessments to provide a better understanding of the local housing market, the key drivers of local housing demand and supply and the level of housing need within the area.
LPA	Local Planning Authority	The Councils in their roles to discharge planning functions under the Town and Country Planning Act.
LSVT	Large Scale Voluntary Transfer	The selling off of 500 council homes or more to a housing association following the successful ballot of the tenants involved. Under the initiative most local authorities opt to transfer all of their council homes in this way. The government wants 200,000 council homes to transfer each year.
MMC	Modern Methods of Construction	The term used to embrace a range of technologies and processes involving various forms of supply chain specifications, prefabrication and off-site assembly.
NASS	National Asylum Support Service	A department of the Home Office which has been responsible for providing support to asylum seekers since April 2000.
NDC	New Deal for Communities	A Key programme in the Government's strategy to tackle multiple deprivation in the most deprived neighbourhoods in the country. The aim is to bridge the gap between these neighbourhoods and the rest of England.
NEHB	North East Housing Board	Housing Board for the North East (also see Regional Housing Board).

NEHIP	North East Home Insulation Partnership	A partnership founded by the Energy Saving Trust advice centre north east in 2005 with the simple mission: To insulate every home in the North East.
NESPARS	North East Strategic Partnership for Asylum and Refugee Support	Considers the integration of refugees, asylum seekers and immigrants.
NRF	Neighbourhood Renewal Fund	A fund to improve the delivery services to the most deprived wards and neighbourhoods in England. The relevant targets for improving are set within the Public Service Agreement.
PMO	Programme Monitoring Officer	Undertakes quarterly monitoring of outputs and spend of HMR projects and works in partnership with the Tees Valley Research group and JSU to monitor the wider impact of HMR intervention.
PSA7	Public Service Agreement 7 Decent Homes	Target set by Government - By 2010 bring all social housing into a decent condition with most of this improvement taking place in deprived areas, and for vulnerable households in the private sector, including families with children, increase the proportion who live in homes that are in decent condition.
RHB	Regional Housing Board	Regional Housing Boards were established as part of the Sustainable Communities Plan published in February 2003 to advise ministers on regional strategic housing priorities through the production of a Regional Housing Strategy and to advise ministers on the allocation of resources through the new Single Regional Housing Pot.
RSL	Registered Social Landlord	A Housing Association or a 'not for profit' company or society who are engaged in the provision or management of rented housing and registered with the Housing Corporation.
SHIP	Single Housing Investment Programme	A single housing capital pot of funding, bringing together previous funding streams for local authorities and housing associations. Regional Housing Boards advise ministers on the allocation of resources through the new Single Regional Housing Pot.
SHMA	Strategic Housing Market Assessment	The Government published Strategic Housing Market Assessment Guidance in March 2007 to update and replace DETR and ODPM good practice guide and manual published in 2000 and 2004 respectively.
TV	Tees Valley	Tees Valley sub-region comprised of five local authorities; Darlington, Hartlepool, Middlesbrough, Stockton and Redcar and Cleveland.
TVL	Tees Valley Living	Tees Valley Living is the partnership set up in 2003 to lead and co-ordinate housing market renewal in the Tees Valley. The partnership is comprised of representatives of the five Tees Valley councils, local registered social landlords, Home Builders Federation and Tees Valley Regeneration. Government Office North East, One NorthEast, English Partnerships and the Housing Corporation attend Board meetings.
TVP	Tees Valley Partnership	Established in 2000 to act as the strategic body for

		the economic development and regeneration of the Tees Valley. It was set up as the principal delivery agent for One NorthEast in respect of both the Regional Economic Strategy and in the allocation and monitoring of their delegated resource.
TVR	Tees Valley Regeneration	Set up in 2002 as one of the first wave of urban regeneration companies established by the Government across England.
TVU	Tees Valley Unlimited	A partnership whose remit is the coordination of activity, appropriate at a city region level, which will improve the economic performance of Tees Valley. Under direction of a Leadership Board, comprising local authority and other sector representatives, it will provide strategic direction in a range of policy areas (Planning and Economic Strategy; Transport for Tees Valley; Employment and Skills; Housing; and Tourism). Governance arrangements for TVU have been established in shadow form for the year 2007-08.

KEY CONTACTS

Darlington	
Assistant Director (Housing)	Pauline Mitchell
Housing Strategy and Renewal Manager	Alan Glew
Housing Estates Manager	Hazel Neasham
Housing Renewal Manager	David Burrell
Tenancy Services/Housing Options Manager	Chris Burke
Supporting People & Housing Benefit Manager	Anthony Sandys
Warden Services Manager	Jill Walton
Hartlepool	
Director of Neighbourhood Services	Dave Stubbs
Director of Regeneration & Planning	Peter Scott
Head of Public Protection	Ralph Harrison
Strategic Housing Manager	Penny Garner-Carpenter
Housing Regeneration Co-ordinator	Mark Dutton
Principal Housing Regeneration Officer	Nigel Johnson
Principal Supporting People Officer	Pam Twells
Principal Housing Aid Officer	Lynda Igoe
Principal Environmental Health Officer (Housing)	John Smalley
Financial Services (Housing Benefits)	John Morton
Energy Efficiency	David Morgan
Director of Adult & Community Services	Nicola Bailey
Urban Policy Manager	Derek Gouldburn
Head of Community Safety & Prevention	Alison Mawson
Head of Regeneration	Geoff Thompson
Team Leader, Planning Policy	Anne Laws

Middlesbrough	
Strategic Housing Service Manager	Janine Turner
Housing Strategy Team Leader (General enquiries)	Alan Hunter
Housing Assistance Team Leader (Private sector housing renewal policy, HIA, DFGs)	Andrew Carr
Housing Regeneration Team Leader (HMR)	Jan Lewis
Principal Housing Strategy Officer (General enquiries)	Michael Quinn
Housing Needs, Homelessness & Advice Co-ordinator (Homelessness, Supporting People)	Gill Corbett
Principal Planning Officer (LDF, RSS)	Paul Clark
Redcar and Cleveland	
Director of Adult & Children's Services	Maurice Bates
Head of Regeneration	Ian Wardle
Head of Planning	Penny Furniss
Supporting People Accountable Officer	Dave Appleton
Greater Eston Project Director	Bryan Kitchen
Head of Community Protection	Gary Flynn
Planning Policy & Design Manager	Rosemary Kidd
Housing Area Services Manager	Erika Grunert
Housing Client Services Manager	Stella Forrest
Housing Strategy Manager	Roger Kay
Supporting People Manager	Pauline Lisle
Renewal Team Manager (South Bank)	Neil Cawson
Homelessness Prevention Manager	Gareth Burgess
Redcar & Cleveland Partnership	
Partnership Manager	Ian Cockerill
Housing Partnership (Chair)	Iain Sim

Housing Partnership (Vice Chair)	Stephen Bray
Stockton	
Director of Development & Neighbourhood Services	Neil Schneider
Head of Housing Services	Julie Allport
Housing Strategy Manager	Jane Edmonds
Community Safety Manager	Marilyn Davies
Housing Options Manager	Caroline Wood
Urban Renewal Manager	Melanie Howard
Private Sector Service Development Manager	Dave Stamper
Teenage Pregnancy Coordinator	Diane Brown
Energy Efficiency Issues	Mike Chicken
Supporting People Manager	Peter Smith
Benefits Manager	Linda Stephenson
Finance Manager	Norman Allinson
Customer First Manager	Lesley Donnelly
Performance Manager	Paul Diggins
Tristar Homes Limited	Jon Mallen-Beadle

**TEES VALLEY
SUB-REGIONAL HOUSING STRATEGY
ACTION PLAN
2008-2011**

July 2007

1.0 INTRODUCTION.

1.1. The five Tees Valley Councils (Darlington; Hartlepool; Middlesbrough; Redcar and Cleveland and Stockton-on-Tees), the JSU and TVL commissioned the preparation of a Sub-Regional Housing Strategy in 2006.

1.2. The Strategy highlighted strategic concerns and pointed to substantive areas which would benefit from cooperative working across administrative boundaries to deliver wider than local solutions to significant housing problems.

1.3. Tees Valley Councils have a creditable record of working together to maximise benefits for communities in the sub-region. This Action Plan is the culmination of careful consideration of the implications of the Sub-Regional Strategy (directed by the Heads of Housing of the five Councils) and sets out the package of projects and initiatives that are considered will deliver a modern and innovative housing offer for the future.

1.4. The Action Plan acknowledges the four principal objectives underpinning both the Regional Housing Strategy and the Tees Valley Sub-Regional Housing Strategy. Housing solutions have not been produced solely in response to individual objectives but have been framed and packaged to deliver across more than one objective, in the belief that focusing on satisfying specific objectives may constrain the opportunity for innovative intervention and creative provision.

1.5. This is particularly the case when one considers the complexity of issues ranging across affordability, quality, vulnerability, value for money, the environment and sustainability.

1.6 Appendix A refers to the eleven discrete projects for which the sub-region is seeking funding through SHIP Round 3 for the period 2008-2011. The actual amount of SHIP funding required for each project is set out in Appendix A. The detail of the projects is described in Section 5 of this Action Plan. Appendix B provides a helpful summary of each project and indication of which Strategic Objective(s) each project will address.

2.0 TEES VALLEY PERFORMING.

2.1. In 2006, Tees Valley housing stakeholders produced the Tees Valley Sub-Regional Housing Strategy.

2.2. The decision to undertake the preparation of the Strategy was in recognition of the increasing emphasis on local authorities and other stakeholders working in partnership and looking to deliver services at a sub-regional level where appropriate.

2.3. The decision was also influenced by indications from the NEHB that future funding would be allocated on the basis of sub-regional priorities reflected in a more strategic appreciation of need and how this would be met through greater coordination amongst, rather than simply more provision by, individual authorities.

2.4. Tees Valley is therefore in the fortunate position of having a fit for purpose sub-regional housing strategy that will underpin future action in the provision of housing.

2.5. The Sub-Regional Housing Strategy is only one example of the routine partnership working to which Councils and other stakeholders in Tees Valley are accustomed. Cooperation is a reality in Tees Valley and is the basis of a successful record of achievement in many service areas, not the least of which is in housing provision and improvement.

2.6. In recent years, Tees Valley councils have worked hard to establish common ground and to put aside local concerns to develop a genuine sub-regional perspective on the future of housing provision, to ensure that more than local considerations are met.

2.7. The sub-region has been in the forefront of councils that have seen the benefit and necessity of working collaboratively to understand housing need and how this can best be met in a more strategic and cooperative manner.

2.8. As a result, in terms of approaches to dealing with the existing housing stock and future housing need, Tees Valley is increasingly a partnership of local authorities, RSLs and the private sector that understands the current failings of the housing market, and realises that for successful mixed communities to be created there is a need to work cooperatively across local authority administrative boundaries.

2.9. The sub-regional approach to finding and delivering solutions to housing (and wider issues of urban and rural regeneration and renaissance) is exemplified by the Tees Valley complementary response to Housing Market Renewal, with the formation of TVL as the agency for strategy preparation and

lobbying for resources. This collective responsibility was further reinforced by sub-regional bidding for resources under Objective 3 of Round 2 of the SHIP programme.

2.10. The sub-region has received national recognition of its philosophy of joining together to resolve problems and issues. It was referred to specifically in the Government's recently-published 'Review of sub-national economic development and regeneration' as a good example both of the benefits of working together and as a sub-region that is formalising its governance proposals for a Multi Area Agreement to maximise future investment potential.

2.11. This joined-up approach recognises that it is not only the local authorities that have a role to play in improving the housing future of the area. The importance of involving all sectors in the planning and delivery of housing intervention is fundamental to a successful outcome. The private sector and RSLs for example are included on the TVL Board. In Hartlepool, Hartlepool Revival is a community-led housing regeneration company, while housing intervention in Parkfield in Stockton comes under the scrutiny of the Mill Lane and Parkfield Neighbourhood Management Pathfinder.

2.12. A sub-regional perspective on problems and their solution, coupled with a mature attitude to joining together in appropriate partnerships, have been essential elements in the success of Tees Valley in recent years both in terms of funding that has been attracted to the area and in the manner in which those funds have been applied and projects delivered.

2.13. Tees Valley has been focused in respect of applying for funding for schemes and projects that have been genuinely capable of being successfully delivered and have ensured that all funds received have been properly and fully spent within the timescale of the grant or allocation.

2.14. Systems and processes are in place to ensure the accurate tracking of expenditure, with routine monitoring allowing potential difficulties to be highlighted in a timely manner, which ensures that contingencies can be introduced to adjust within programme for effective delivery.

2.15. The importance of the sub-regional perspective has not prevented individual councils from developing their own specific solutions to housing issues. As indicated above, Hartlepool has established Hartlepool Revival as the vehicle for driving forward housing initiatives in the New Deal for Communities area. In a similar fashion, Middlesbrough has worked with the West Middlesbrough Neighbourhood Trust, a community-based delivery agency, towards the redevelopment of the Whinney Banks and West Lane areas of the town.

2.16. The role of the private sector in successful delivery is acknowledged across the sub-region. Redevelopment partnerships with house builders have

been set up to maximise the benefits arising from the availability of SHIP and HMR Fund grants to acquire and demolish obsolete stock in key strategic locations. Such partnerships will see the demolition of up to 2842 low demand dwellings between 2003 and 2008 and their replacement with up to 639 modern homes in mixed communities.

2.17. Because of such partnerships with the private sector, Stockton Council has been able to plan the replacement of obsolete housing on estates in Stockton (Hardwick) and Thornaby (Mandale) without funding from either SHIP or HMRF. Redcar and Cleveland working with a major house builder and employing its own resources has been able to manage the pace of acquisition and demolition in South Bank, but with improvements to schools and community support facilities to be complemented by significant private investment in retail and commercial development to extend the amenities available in the area.

2.18. Darlington has addressed the issue of the replacement of council stock by working with a developer to build new affordable and market houses at Moor Park, while the increasingly important issue of affordability is to be tackled in part by Obligations under Section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, which will require affordable houses to be provided in developments or a financial contribution towards future such housing elsewhere.

2.19. While redevelopment is an important part of the physical improvement of housing stock by Tees Valley Councils, considerable effort is also given to ensuring efficiency in the management of stock. An important element is the development of a choice based lettings policy to enable access to both social and private rented accommodation across Tees Valley by all vulnerable households

2.20. A major achievement has been the setting up of TVL to seek funding for housing market renewal and to ensure a partnership approach to resolving issues of low demand across Tees Valley. In addition, sub-regional partnership working has been established to deliver key projects including energy efficiency and returning empty homes to occupancy, while joint approaches are being developed to the preparation of section 106 obligations and the development of loans packages.

2.21. A successful joint SHIP bid has enabled the authorities to pilot a range of loans/grants products which should ensure a smooth transition towards the comprehensive provision of full loans products across the sub-region on the implementation of the proposed regional loans scheme.

2.22. Tees Valley has national recognition over its approach to evidencing need and developing and implementing solutions to housing issues. A comprehensive evidence base has been developed across the sub-region, extending understanding derived from the Tees Valley HMA and backed by the recent

completion of LHAs in accordance with a common methodology. Councils in the sub-region are also joining together to prepare a Tees Valley SHMA.

2.23. At both the national and the regional level, Tees Valley has been successful in attracting funding across a number of crucial agendas. It is important to emphasise that the sub-region has been equally successful in applying funds appropriately and delivering projected outputs and outcomes within allocation and on time.

2.24. Successful bids for funding are not an end in themselves, however. The Tees Valley approach is to employ whatever funding is made available in ways which add value, and by leveraging-in additional non-public funding and ensuring that projects are cost effective and value for money. Costs are minimised through the joint procurement of services and materials across the sub-region and by innovative solutions relevant to all areas.

3.0 TEES VALLEY SUB REGIONAL HOUSING STRATEGY.

3.1. The Tees Valley Sub Regional Housing Strategy was produced in 2006. This present Action Plan derives from the Strategy and is timed to link into the requirements of the North East Assembly's SHIP process.

3.2. The Strategy is structured around four key objectives, which mirror those set by the RHB in the Consultation Draft of the proposed revised RHS:

- The rejuvenation of the housing stock;
- Ensuring the type and mix of new housing provides choice;
- Securing the improvement and maintenance of existing housing; and
- Addressing specific community and social needs.

3.3. Although prepared during 2006, the Strategy has been kept under constant review and has been updated to take account of changing circumstances. Government guidance in respect of housing, planning and climate change is reflected in the Strategy, so that there is alignment more closely with current policy and agendas.

Key Issues for the Future

3.4. Research in the sub-region has identified the inter-related nature of many of the housing issues we face and, in addressing such issues, we have taken account of the impact that action in one direction has on other strategic elements. Housing solutions are therefore part of a wider picture of renaissance and regeneration activity, part of a comprehensive approach towards achieving sustainable communities, which recognises that:

- **Housing Market Renewal** – there remains significant housing market imbalance across the sub region. Historical housing supply is no longer fit for purpose, leaving high numbers of small, back of pavement terraced properties built to provide cheap housing close to industrial areas. The high numbers on offer now are creating problems associated with disrepair and non-decency. There are insufficient owner-occupiers for the available homes and many are left empty by 'investor buyers' or let.
- **Private Sector Issues** - there are significant issues which need addressing in the private rented sector across the sub region. There are some excellent landlords who need encouraging to continue to improve standards, because the private rented sector will be crucial in ensuring a well-balanced housing market.

- **Achieving Decent Homes Standards in the Private Sector**

We need to maximise the role and effectiveness of the private sector and improve housing conditions and management standards through a variety of means including accreditation of private landlords.

- **Disabled Facilities Grants (DFG)**

A high demand for DFG has been experienced and is likely to continue, due in part to the need to cater increasingly for an aging population, and in part to the nature and quality of certain elements of the housing stock, which, without adaptation, present difficulties for disabled and elderly people.

- **Reducing fuel poverty and increasing SAP ratings**

Many homes across the sub region are built of solid wall construction and require cladding to address issues of fuel poverty and improving SAP ratings.

- **Increasing affordability issues**

Across the sub region there is an increasing need for affordable housing (rented and shared/equity ownership).

- **Choice Based Lettings (CBL)**

It is planned to expand the current CBL pilot in Middlesbrough to the rest of the sub region, all local partners currently going through their approval processes for implementation of the scheme and agreement on joint allocation policies.

- **Addressing Community Needs**

Local authorities have well-established, mature partnership arrangements with statutory, community and voluntary sector colleagues to ensure housing provision is tailored appropriately to meet specific community and social needs. Partnership working will continue to play a key role in meeting the changing needs and aspirations of local communities.

4.0 TEES VALLEY SUB REGIONAL HOUSING STRATEGY – ACTION PLAN.

4.1. The immediate and long-term focus of the Action Plan remains housing market renewal, reducing the number of obsolete dwellings, new housing that reflects the aspirations of households in the 21st century, and the improvement of retained stock so that it both caters for a range of demand and reduces its carbon footprint.

4.2. Ensuring that households displaced as a result of market renewal interventions are not disadvantaged in the process and supporting vulnerable members of the community in their need for appropriate accommodation are key drivers behind initiatives in the plan.

4.3. The Strategy identifies an extensive range of housing needs in both the private, the social and the intermediate sectors, highlighting the need to diversify and modernise the housing offer. This will involve providing new housing and re-invigorating parts of the older stock, both of which should provide wider choice and allow easier access to affordable quality housing so that no sectors of the community are at a disadvantage in terms of their housing needs.

4.5. The intention is to distribute resources within the sub-region in ways that maximise the benefit for the sub-region as a whole. Distribution will be influenced by the nature of the different housing markets in the area and grant applied in ways that guarantee the best outcome for Tees Valley residents as a whole. In an area with a healthy housing market there will be less need for grant support than in areas where market conditions are weak.

4.6. The Action Plan acknowledges that all parts of the sub-region have housing problems, whether of low demand or affordability, regardless of the strength of local markets and justify financial support in different measure.

4.7. Different housing markets, extending beyond individual local authority areas, present different challenges and opportunities in relation to housing provision. Interventions are not therefore confined to specific administrative boundaries and nor are they particular to the achievement of individual objectives. The inter-related nature of the objectives is such that a number of interventions will contribute to the achievement of more than one objective. The Plan therefore identifies packages and themes under which a range of interventions may be delivered to secure successful outcomes serving a number of objectives.

4.8. The themes adopted include:

- reducing the number of obsolete houses;

- building quality new homes that meet the aspirations of 21st century households;
- improving dwellings in the vicinity of housing market renewal initiatives;
- providing access to quality affordable homes;
- supporting vulnerable households;
- providing for specific sectors of the community;
- responding to the Respect Agenda;
- encouraging modern methods of construction;
- promoting sustainable energy solutions;
- including private landlords in planning and delivery;
- partnering with private developers.

4.9. The Action Plan reflects the need to respond to climate change and to promote efficient use of materials and resources, both in terms of house construction and in the contribution each dwelling makes towards reducing the demand for energy. MMC will be encouraged, public resources being used as a lever to introduce methods which employ materials from renewable sources and micro-generation systems which provide heating and lighting without an unnecessary call on the National Grid or non-renewable sources.

5.0 PROJECTS

This section provides an outline of the projects which will help to deliver the priorities set out in the Sub-Regional Housing Strategy and the four Strategic Objectives of the RHS. These should be seen in context with a range of other activity already underway and planned in the sub-region which will be supported via local authority budgets and alternative funding sources.

PROJECT 1: HOUSING MARKET RENEWAL

1. Purpose of Project

- 1.1 To tackle areas of low demand housing, replacing obsolete stock with a range of quality modern homes that provide variety and choice, and help create sustainable mixed income family-oriented neighbourhoods. Complementary regeneration initiatives within or close to the identified areas of major housing market renewal intervention will provide supporting social and educational infrastructure required to sustain neighbourhoods and create local identity, while redefining the nature and character of neighbourhoods.
- 1.2 Housing redevelopment will help create a sense of space, integrating sensitively into the existing fabric but ensuring that contemporary design enhances the locality through attention to the 'place making' agenda. Redevelopment will enhance the overall housing offer in the Tees Valley and support an expanding and diversified economy.
- 1.3 New development and construction methods will aim to deliver energy efficiency, a limited demand on the environment and resources, and a minimal carbon footprint.

2. Strategic Fit

- 2.1 This project will principally address Strategic Objective One of the Regional Housing Strategy. A key element in the Regional Housing Strategy is the need to rejuvenate the region's housing stock and modernise the housing offer overall. The Tees Valley Housing Market Renewal Strategy (TVHMRS) sets out a programme of transformational change in the Tees Valley. The focus is on the replacement of obsolete houses with modern quality dwellings that appeal to both indigenous and in-migrating families, thereby creating the basis for sustainable communities and support to economic growth in the sub-region.
- 2.2 Whilst the TVHMRS provides a steer for future intervention, it is subject to continual review to ensure its continued relevance to changing housing market conditions and alignment with new government policy. The current

challenge is to ensure housing market renewal activity is set within the wider context of the city-region and complementary to economic growth strategies.

3. Project Outline

- 3.1 Housing stakeholders in Tees Valley responded to the issue of low demand housing by establishing a partnership approach to tackling the problem. TVL was set up in 2003 as the vehicle to prepare a strategy for intervention in failing markets and to lobby for resources at both the national and the regional level to enable appropriate action to be carried forward.
- 3.2 The Tees Valley Housing Market Renewal Strategy (TVHMRS) is based on firm evidence as to the nature and extent of the problem of market failure and a realistic assessment of the action needed to reverse decline and re-model critical areas of the urban fabric.
- 3.3 The Strategy is concerned with reversing declining markets, creating markets that will sustain communities without continuous intervention; and ensuring the necessary social and physical infrastructure is in place to support that sustainability.
- 3.4 The programme reflects these aims, supporting housing interventions in areas which are characterised by some of the poorest social, economic and environmental conditions. The programme is complementary to other initiatives relating to economic regeneration, health care, community development, educational achievement and environmental improvement.
- 3.5 The Strategy supports the structural change being brought about by gradual renewal in Hartlepool, Stockton and parts of North Middlesbrough, and by large-scale projects in Inner Middlesbrough and South Bank.
- 3.6 Since the preparation of the TVHMRS, house prices throughout the sub-region have risen significantly. Although this is no less the case for property in the Areas of Major Intervention, the price of houses there remains considerably lower than the sub-regional average.
- 3.7 Evidence from the Land Registry suggests that there has been an increase in the turnover of dwellings in the Areas of Major Intervention. However, it does not appear that properties have been acquired for owner occupation or as family housing, but rather that acquisition has been motivated by speculation, purchasers either becoming involved in temporary letting situations or being prepared to keep property empty in the hope of realising a profit as house prices continue to rise. This process

has increased low demand pressures rather than served to improve the market for housing in critical locations.

- 3.8 Housing market failure continues to trouble significant parts of Tees Valley. There is therefore a need to maintain the programme of intervention, to ensure that the surplus of unwanted and obsolete dwellings is reduced and to provide remaining neighbourhoods with sustainable options for the future. The four Areas of Major Intervention identified in the TVHMRS will be the focus for continued action.

4 Outcomes

- 4.1 The intention is to improve the range and quality of housing available in strategic locations within the sub-region and to enable the re-modelling of key parts of the urban area so that neighbourhoods develop offering the necessary conditions for the evolution of sustainable, inclusive and self-reliant communities. The project is expected to deliver the following outcomes:
- ✓ Reduction in numbers of vacant and abandoned properties
 - ✓ Improved balance between housing demand and supply
 - ✓ Reduction in numbers of low value house sales
 - ✓ Reduction in the variation between average house prices in the Tees Valley HMR intervention area and the regional and national house price averages.
 - ✓ Improved housing offer in the Tees Valley providing a range of tenures and housing type

5 Outputs

- 5.1 In the near future, in the order of 1500 dwellings are to be acquired for clearance across the sub-region. They will ultimately be replaced by 1500-1600 modern houses, designed and located to create a sense of place and to elevate the quality and interest of their immediate vicinity and surrounding neighbourhoods.
- 5.2 This process of renewal is balanced with complementary improvements and refurbishments of existing stock in adjacent areas which is key to facilitating transformational change in the targeted neighbourhoods.

6 Delivery Costs and Funding Requirements

- 6.1 Funding from CLG through the HMR programme and objective one of the Single Housing Investment Pot are two key sources of capital funding required to deliver housing market renewal activities. In the initial round of funding for 2006-08, Tees Valley bid for a combined total sum of £30

million from these two sources. Unfortunately, the sub-region was allocated only 18.2 million for the two year period. Whilst other public sector funding has been levered in to help deliver the projects, including Neighbourhood Renewal, New Deal for Communities and core funding from the Councils, a shortfall of public funds has severely restricted the scale of intervention over the last two years.

- 6.2 To facilitate the necessary scale of intervention over the next 3 years, the sub-region would need to secure £153,280,005 million of public sector investment. Whilst HMR activity would be supported by other Council funding streams, Tees Valley local authorities will continue to rely substantially on CLG and SHIP Objective One funding and a combined total of over £136 million would be required from these two sources. This equates to a requirement £47,174,101 from SHIP objective one and £88,936,998 from CLG in the period 2008-11.
- 6.3 In terms of outputs, if funding was unrestricted, this would deliver the following in the period 2008-11:
- ✓ 1,775 acquisitions
 - ✓ 2,122 demolitions
 - ✓ 740 relocation packages
 - ✓ 515 improvements
 - ✓ 1,960 new build
 - ✓ Up to £240 million of private sector leverage
- 6.4 However, based on past experience, it is clear that there is a significant variation between funding need and the level of funding that is likely to be forthcoming over this time period. For example, it is understood that the regional budget for objective one through SHIP for 2008-11 is c. £40 million. This is less than the full amount sought by the Tees Valley. Furthermore, recent dialogue between the Pathfinder Directors and CLG would suggest that the Tees Valley can at best expect a flat line settlement of resources which is substantially less than the amount required.
- 6.5 If the Tees Valley only manage to secure a flat line settlement from both funding sources (Objective One SHIP funding and housing market renewal funding from CLG), the sub-region will not be able to reach the scale of intervention that is required (operating almost 50% below capacity). The sub-region would have a public sector funding gap of over £100 million.

PROJECT 2: PRIVATE SECTOR RENEWAL

1 Purpose of Project

- 1.2 A key priority within the sub-region is to improve the condition of private sector stock across both tenures to meet the Governments target for decent homes by 2010. Continued investment in this core activity is fundamental to delivering sustained improvements in the private housing stock which includes targeted financial assistance for home owners and support to private sector landlords.

2 Strategic Fit

- 2.1 The project is helping to achieve Government targets for decent homes in the private sector and is maximising the cost effectiveness of existing stock through bringing empty properties back in to use on an affordable basis. The project embraces legislative requirements and guidance provided by the Housing Act 2004 and the Regulatory Reform Order 2002.

3 Project Outline

- 3.1 A number of financial assistance products have been developed and targeted at properties across the Tees Valley sub-region which are, or, are likely to become at risk of failing decent homes standards for the most vulnerable households. Products have been developed in consultation with the local community to ensure equality of access and have been developed on the basis of the customers' "ability to pay" with a range of repayment methods in place. The process also protects the customer from sub-standard work through careful selection of contractors. The project builds upon the successful implementation of loan products which are effectively managed by specialist teams in place to provide advice and guidance to home owners.
- 3.2 Engagement of private landlords is an essential stage towards the effective management of the private rented sector. Delivery teams liaise directly with private landlords through various forums to identify priority works and a practical approach to implementing the necessary improvements to housing conditions in the most cost effective manner. This involves the promotion of joint working between the Councils and private sector landlords. Teams are skilled in the facilitation of good landlord and tenant relations and in the delivery of tailored advice and support to private sector landlords and tenants.
- 3.3 Investment in empty and nuisance properties is an effective use of resources and a means of ensuring that suitable existing stock has a role in the overall housing offer. Conditions of properties are improved in line

with decent homes standards and brought back in to use on an affordable basis.

- 3.4 This project will build on existing expertise and practice to continue the effective management of private sector stock.

4 Outcomes

- 4.1 The project is designed to improve the condition of private sector stock in line with decent homes standards through targeted financial loan based products for vulnerable home owners and effective management of private rented stock. The project is expected to deliver the following outcomes:
- ✓ Increased proportion of privately owned properties meeting statutory licensing requirements.
 - ✓ Reduction in anti-social behaviour connected to poorly maintained privately owned property.
 - ✓ Increasing the number of accredited landlords and approved private properties.
 - ✓ Increasing the number of privately owned properties achieving SAP energy efficiency rating of 65+.

5 Outputs

- ✓ 505 vulnerable households accessing financial assistance in Decent Homes.
- ✓ 166 empty properties brought back into productive use.
- ✓ Numbers of priority need households nominated by the Council accessing privately owned homes benefiting from financial assistance.
- ✓ Numbers of properties meeting the requirements of the Health and Housing Safety Rating System enabling hospital discharge and / or promoting independence.

6 Delivery costs and Funding Requirements

- 6.1 The project is seeking £15,272, 917 of funding through SHIP for the period 2008-11.

PROJECT 3: TOWARDS HOME OWNERSHIP

1 Purpose of Project

- 1.1 This project will provide a stepping stone towards home ownership through the offer of a flexible and affordable shared equity option for those individuals who would otherwise be unable to afford to buy their own home. The product will be designed to provide affordability in the early years with built in flexibility to allow the purchaser to increase or decrease their equity should their financial situation change. The project will aim to employ a range of interventions appropriate to each case to bring empty dwellings back into use on an affordable basis.

2 Strategic Fit

- 2.1 This project addresses a number of priorities for action at a national, regional and local level. Through the offer of a flexible and affordable shared equity option, the project provides greater choice and opportunity to first time buyers, social tenants, key workers and people who rent privately. The project will increase the proportion of decent homes in the private sector and tackle wasted resources by bringing long term empty homes back into use on an affordable basis where this best meets the needs of the individual. As long-term empty properties are often a focal point of anti-social behaviour and criminal damage, tackling the issue can also contribute to delivering the respect agenda.

3 Project Outline

- 3.1 The project will offer a flexible and affordable shared equity option for eligible applicants who would otherwise be unable to afford to buy their own home. The project will recognise that household incomes may fluctuate over time. By minimising costs in the early years and enabling the purchaser to decrease their share to react to unforeseen changes in household finances, the scheme will give first time buyers the confidence to move into homeownership.
- 3.2 In addition, the project will have the potential to offer units at affordable rents with the ability to take up the shared equity offer at some future date as the household circumstances change. This is likely to apply in areas where there might be limited initial appetite for home ownership.
- 3.3 The greatest proportion of empty properties is within the central / core urban areas and therefore the scheme coverage is likely to dominate these areas. However, the main outcome is access to affordable homes. Whilst the scheme may overlap with neighbourhoods within the HMR

intervention areas, it will not be targeting properties which are managed as part of the HMR intervention area.

- 3.4 Eligible applicants can purchase an equity share and staircase up to full ownership. LHA will indicate the target for entry level in each local authority area. An income assessment will be completed to determine what property and percentage of equity share an individual is eligible for. Clients will be targeted through regeneration area liaison, given the scheme's potential to assist with decant, and sub-regional Choice Based Lettings arrangements.
- 3.5 Purchasers can also staircase down from a higher equity share should their financial circumstances change, for example an older person requiring resources to maintain or improve their home. On disposal the project is given first option to purchase the equity. In line with the First Time Buyer's Initiative no charges will be applied to the retained equity for the first 3 years. Charges will then be stepped up from 1% in year 4 to 3% in year 6. All capital receipts from the sale of the retained equity will be recycled within the project.
- 3.6 This funding will also facilitate a proactive approach to enforcement to bring long-term empty properties back into use. The following interventions will be explored depending on the nature of the problem with initial, recoverable costs, being met from the scheme:
 - Compulsory Purchase Powers (Single Property)
 - Empty Dwelling Management Orders (EDMOs)
 - Enforced Sales (registered and unregistered land or premises)
 - Enforced Sales - Council Tax or other Debts

4 Outcomes

- 4.1 The priority for the project will be to deliver an intermediate housing option. However, there will be a range of associated benefits. Whilst facilitating access to affordable home ownership the project will also address the issue of empty properties and decent homes. Recycling resources within the scheme is designed to increase its longevity, outputs and reduce requirement for public subsidy in subsequent SHIP rounds. Intended outcomes will include:
 - ✓ Improved access to affordable home ownership.
 - ✓ Increased numbers of decent homes in the private sector.
 - ✓ Reduction in numbers of empty and nuisance properties.
 - ✓ Reduction in reports of anti-social behaviour and criminal damage.
 - ✓ Improved quality of environment and increased well being for neighbours.

5 Outputs

5.1 Outputs are dependent on the target client group but are expected to include:

- ✓ 108 affordable units provided for eligible clients
- ✓ 108 long-term empty properties re-occupied, including works to bring to decent homes standard.

6 Delivery Costs and Funding Requirements

6.1 The project is seeking £6,450,000 of funding through SHIP during the period 2008-11.

PROJECT 4: RESPECT AND REWARD SCHEME

1 Purpose of Project

- 1.1 The project provides a holistic response to the related issues of poor housing conditions, crime and anti social behaviour by offering a package of incentives to improve housing management standards, particularly in the private rented sector.

2 Strategic Fit

- 2.1 This scheme addresses a number of priorities for action at a national, regional and local level. In addition to the obvious contribution to the respect agenda, by improving standards in the private rented sector, it can also make a contribution on a wider front by increasing housing options and providing a viable alternative to temporary accommodation for homeless households. Improved housing management standards in the private rented sector, better channels of communication with support and advice agencies, and alternatives to tenancy enforcement will also help to prevent homelessness. Finally, the project will engage local communities in the creation of sustainable communities.

3 Project Outline

- 3.1 In pilot areas where there is physical investment to improve homes and the surrounding environment (external frontage and security improvements), private landlords will be required to demonstrate their commitment to tackling anti social behaviour by signing up to the Respect Quality Mark in Housing Management. RSLs in the area will be encouraged to sign up to the Respect Standard for Housing Management. Homeowners will be expected to make a similar commitment to working together to tackle anti social behaviour through a Neighbourhood Agreement.
- 3.2 The intention is to build on the success of Selective Landlord Licensing and pilot voluntary scheme for the private rented sector; the 'Respect Quality Mark in Housing Management'. This will build on existing initiatives incorporating housing conditions, and housing management and clear responsibilities for landlords to actively work towards reducing incidents of anti-social behaviour. Private landlords who sign up to the voluntary Respect Quality Mark scheme will be rewarded with a package of security and facelift measures which will complement regeneration initiatives and offer an incentive to initial participation in the scheme.
- 3.3 This activity will also build upon a range of services already provided, in parts of the Tees Valley, to landlords and tenants within the private rented

sector to tackle anti social behaviour by private rented tenants, to encourage private landlords to adopt good management practices and to end the cycle of inappropriate re-housing of anti social tenants. These services comprise:

- reference checking potential tenants;
- pre tenancy counseling and tenancy sign up service including robust tenancy agreements;
- post tenancy visits for all new tenants;
- encourage private rented lettings and assisting landlords with identifying suitable tenants by promotion in localities and via sub regional CBL;
- regular landlord forums and training sessions;
- tackling initial neighbour nuisance and anti social behaviour, caused by private rented sector tenants;
- investigate complaints of environmental crime caused by private rented sector tenants;
- taking appropriate legal action against anti social individuals; and,
- provision of training, legal advice and support to private rented sector landlords in dealing with anti social tenants.

3.4 Member landlords will be encouraged to use the available expertise in dealing with anti-social tenants and to participate in a range of interventions to encourage good tenant behaviour Other measures to challenge perpetrators of anti social behaviour will include:

- joint home visits with Enforcement Officer, landlord and Police;
- Acceptable Behaviour Contracts;
- referrals to existing Families Projects or other supported tenancies;
- Parental Behaviour Contracts;
- Injunctions and ASBOs; and,
- Eviction, as a last resort when all other intervention measures have failed.

3.5 As an area where Selective Landlord Licensing operates, the Tees Valley is well placed to develop, promote and evaluate a voluntary scheme. Evidence is emerging that voluntary compliance is more likely where it is reinforced by the threat of a mandatory scheme and where incentives can be provided to encourage participation. The impact of this voluntary scheme will be evaluated to inform best practice across the sub region.

3.6 As a voluntary scheme, it will be linked with a menu of facelift options which will complement regeneration initiatives and offer an incentive to initial participation in the scheme. This will include brick cleaning, painting and boundary wall treatment. The extent of works completed will be determined by an assessment of the individual dwelling. Private landlords who sign up to the voluntary Respect Quality Mark scheme will be rewarded with a package of security / facelift measures. The project will

target areas prioritised for Decent Homes standard works to maximise outputs and impact.

4 Outcomes

4.1 The project sets out to improve housing management standards, particularly in the private rented sector. The project will generate a range of outcomes, which will include:

- ✓ Reductions in complaints of anti social behaviour
- ✓ Increased numbers of accredited private sector landlords
- ✓ Improved quality of environment and increased well being for neighbours.

5 Outputs

- ✓ 180 private landlords signed up to the voluntary scheme (Respect standard/accreditation scheme).
- ✓ 180 homeowners signed up to Neighbourhood Agreement.
- ✓ 350 Private rented sector properties advertised in localities and via sub regional CBL.
- ✓ 30 Private landlord forum/training sessions.
- ✓ 450 homes improved to deliver sustainable community outputs.

6 Delivery Costs and Funding Requirement

6.1 The project is seeking £2,250,000 funding through SHIP during the period 2008-2011.

PROJECT 5: ECO STREETS INITIATIVE

1 Purpose of Project

- 1.1 This project will install energy efficiency measures into a number of properties to explore the impact of homes on CO₂ emissions and to provide a measure of the carbon footprint. One property will be an open-house to showcase the effectiveness of renewable energy resources and to improve awareness of grants available to support innovative approaches to energy efficiency. The project will attempt to measure the associated benefits of energy efficiency for vulnerable households, with view to reducing levels of fuel poverty and improving general health.

2 Strategic Fit

- 2.1 The project will address priorities in a range of statutory and policy documents, including:
- Draft Climate Change Bill: Statutory targets for CO₂ reductions in LA areas.
 - Fuel Poverty Strategy: Aim to eliminate Fuel Poverty in all households by 2010
 - The Energy White Paper: Every home adequately and affordably heated
 - H.E.C.A. report: Reduction in CO₂ emissions through improved energy efficiency.
 - Public Health White Paper: Committed to tackling poor health and promoting healthier communities.
 - UK Sustainable Development Strategy and Climate Change programme: recognise the need for improving energy efficiency.
 - Decent Homes: The standard requires improvements to thermal comfort of dwellings.
 - HHSRS: Addresses issues of cold, damp and mould in properties.

3 Project Outline

- 3.1 Home energy use is responsible for 27% of the UK CO₂ emissions. Although new build housing is more energy efficient, it is the older housing stock and its occupiers that will benefit most from this project.
- 3.2 Best practice suggests that projects should look to reduce the overall energy demand. This will be achieved by improving energy efficiency and exploring the use of renewable energy sources in existing, vulnerable homes as well as transforming their appearance within retained older

housing areas across the Tees Valley. This initiative will support and underpin wider housing market renewal strategies.

- 3.3 Renewable energy sources produce few or no greenhouse gases thus reducing CO2 emissions. Under the EU Renewables Directive the UK has been set a target of generating 10% of its electricity demand from renewable sources by 2010.
- 3.4 A number of properties in a street will be purchased and will undergo transformation in terms of the installation of measures outlined below. The possibility of providing an open house as a drop in centre and advice outlet will be explored.
- 3.5 The properties will need to follow the sun path and primarily be southerly facing for maximum gain from the solar thermal heating system.
- 3.6 Physical measures, including cavity wall and loft insulation, or external wall cladding where there is no cavity, will be coupled with the use of solar hot water heating systems, biomass or condensing boilers and a resident education initiative across the community.
- 3.7 The impact of the scheme in terms of CO2 emissions savings will be measured, and the potential to link to training initiatives for local residents will be explored.
- 3.8 A Tees Valley-wide scheme will be able to reduce costs by bulk purchase, and by using local suppliers encourage sub regional investment and minimise transport carbon emissions. It will also increase the viability of recycling initiatives for old plumbing and roofing materials.
- 3.9 It is estimated by the North East Home Insulation Partnership (NEHIP) that Tees Valley has approximately 91,000 unfilled cavities and 145,000 lofts that have inadequate levels of loft insulation. The total value of work required to remedy this would be in the order of £72 million. In order to address the issue, NEHIP has suggested that Tees Valley becomes part of a proposed regional programme that provides a consistent regional home insulation offering that is free for all fuel poor and vulnerable households and sets a consistent affordable price for able-to-pay households. A consistent regional product will reduce the current fragmentation within existing grant structures, provide a more attractive offering to householders that is easier to market and manage, and has the potential of attracting a higher financial contribution from utilities.
- 3.10 NEHIP recommends the adoption of a charge of £99 per measure for able-to-pay households over the next 3 years. The financial implications for Tees Valley SHIP allocation based upon 70% Energy Efficiency

Commitment / Carbon Emissions Reduction Target leverage is £1,684,605 per annum. This will draw down £8.525 million of additional other investment per annum.

4 Outcomes

4.1 The project will provide a testing ground to measure the impact of energy efficiency measures in properties, including eco-friendly energy sources. A range of outcomes are expected and will include:

- ✓ Reductions in levels of CO2 emission per property
- ✓ Increased SAP rating of dwellings
- ✓ Increased awareness of the benefits of energy efficiency amongst residents
- ✓ Increased awareness of the availability of grant assistance for the installation of eco-friendly energy efficiency
- ✓ Contribution to the fuel poverty agenda.

Outputs

Total cavity wall insulation installations	11,375
Total loft insulation installations	18,125
Carbon Savings (Life time/tonnes)	147,595
Priority Group Measures (households on benefits)	5,900
Vulnerable Group Measures (over 65s/under 5s)	6,195
Fuel Poor Measures (National UK Fuel Poverty Indicator)	3,540
Able-to-pay Measures	13,865

6 Delivery costs and Funding Requirements

- 6.1 There is a need to review existing community and technology case studies in order to develop a budget for capital works and educational and training initiatives.
- 6.2 The potential to access match funding for this project is high as a number of organisations have already expressed an interest in involvement. Organisations such as the Energy Savings Trust, National Energy Action, Renew Tees Valley. Also the utility companies, the DTI low carbon buildings programme phase 2, EU Sun Cities Programme.
- 6.3 It is anticipated that additional funding / leverage of around 50% will be accessed for this project.
- 6.4 The project is seeking £6,000,000 funding from SHIP over the period 2008-2011.

PROJECT 6: SANCTUARY AT HOME SCHEME

1 Purpose of Project

- 1.2 The purpose of this project is to contribute to the development of 'tenure neutral' sanctuary provision for those experiencing domestic violence in the Tees Valley. The project will ensure the provision of appropriate security measures for victims of domestic violence and harassment (including homophobic) to allow them to stay in their home, when it is safe to do so and when it is their preferred option. This project will complement our existing, established and valued refuge services.

2 Strategic Fit

- 2.1 At a national level, domestic violence is a factor in one in eight of all new cases of homelessness and accounts for around 13,000 homeless households each year. Through the development of sanctuary provision and appropriate security measures, the project will be a key step towards achievement of the BVPI 225 Domestic Violence target. The project will help to reduce levels of domestic violence and in turn levels of homelessness. There is evidence to suggest that this kind of intervention can help to increase feeling of safety and reduce crime levels by up to 20%. The project will contribute to the development of sustainable communities by allowing those experiencing domestic violence to remain in their own homes, where this is preferred.

3 Project Outline

- 3.1 Sanctuary schemes are an innovative approach to homelessness prevention. They provide professionally installed security measures to allow those experiencing domestic violence to remain in their own accommodation - where it is safe for them to do so, where it is their choice and where the perpetrator no longer lives within the accommodation. Thereby providing safe and settled accommodation rather than victims being forced to move, disrupting education, employment and family networks.
- 3.2 LA Community Safety Teams/Domestic Violence Co-ordinators (as is deemed appropriate in each LA) will provide the service working closely with Police Crime Prevention Officers who will decide on what measures should be used for each case.
- 3.3 While the provision of security measures will be tailored to accommodate the needs and circumstances of the individual involved, examples of home security include new window and five lever door locks, anti arson letterboxes, window grills and shutters, dust-till-down exterior lighting, door

viewers/chains etc. The aim is to also provide a 'safe room' within the house – this involves the installation of a solid core fire door with smoke seals, installed in such a way as to open outwardly and cannot be kicked-in and can be securely locked.

- 3.4 In addition to the above, support will be provided as appropriate through the victims by various support agencies. This element of the project will be funded via the local authorities.
- 3.5 To ensure value for money and consistency of delivery the project will be procured on a Tees Valley wide basis.
- 3.6 The minimum criteria for contractors will be Criminal Records Bureau checks. Domestic violence training will be provided to all staff involved in the delivery of the improvement measures.
- 3.7 In the longer-term, there may be potential to work with social landlords to ensure that properties that receive the full intervention are then entered onto a register. Should the property become vacant at a future time it will be used to re-house victims of domestic violence (where appropriate). In the longer term, this will link into the sub-regional choice based lettings scheme. It will also be important to seek a financial contribution from landlords.

4 Outcomes

- 4.1 Through the development of sanctuary provision and appropriate security measures, the project will be a key step towards meeting targets in relation to levels of domestic violence levels and related homelessness issues. The project will deliver a range of outcomes which will include:
 - ✓ Reduced levels of homelessness amongst those at risk of domestic violence
 - ✓ Increased cost savings for temporary accommodation providers and associated support services as a result of helping the beneficiary to stay in their own home.
 - ✓ Reduced disruption to education, employment and family networks as a result of increased access to safe and more permanent accommodation.
 - ✓ Improved integration of associated victim support services.

5 Outputs

- 5.1 Difficult to determine at this stage as scheme will be victim lead.

6 Delivery Costs and Funding Requirements

- 6.1 The project is seeking £1,200,000 funding from SHIP during the period 2008-2011.

PROJECT 7: DISABLED FACILITIES GRANTS

1 Purpose of Project

- 1.1 The project will provide grant assistance to adapt homes of mobility-impaired residents where adaptation will enable them to live independently in their own homes. The project enables individual solutions to be found which are tailored to meet the needs of the individual and which allow independent living where possible.

2 Strategic Fit

- 2.1 Since 1990, Local Authorities have been under a statutory duty to provide grant aid to (eligible) disabled people for a range of adaptations (for eligible works) to their homes. DFGs (introduced through the Housing Grants, construction and Regeneration Act 1996) provide an opportunity to assess individual need and to identify appropriate solutions which will promote independent living. This project will build on existing expertise and good practice already developed in the sub-region to ensure individual need is catered for in the most cost effective way.

3 Project Outline

- 3.1 With an ageing and increasingly frail population in the Tees Valley, the need for DFGs is rising. DFGs are critical to maintaining independence amongst disabled or otherwise non-mobile residents. Adaptations modify environments, allowing individuals to regain independence in their own homes. Tees Valley Authorities continue to work closely in implementing DFGs to identify ways in which to reduce the cost of works. Partners are currently exploring opportunities for joint procurement and other methods of increasing value for money whilst ensuring high standards. Additional funding is being sourced and used, however the need for adaptations continues to exceed available funding. The sub-region will ensure local approaches are aligned with forthcoming changes to Government guidance.

4 Outcomes

- 4.1 The project will build on existing adaptations works undertaken in the sub-region and deliver the following outcomes:
 - ✓ Increased numbers of residents with a disability who are able to live independently.
 - ✓ Improved access to appropriate accommodation for disabled residents which enables them to live independently.

5 Outputs

- 5.1 Projected output figures may be subject to some change, in light of proposed changes to legislation which may affect outputs.
- ✓ 2823 residents regaining independency through adaptation of existing home or assistance to relocate to a new home when it is not possible or cost effective to adapt the existing dwelling.

6 Delivery Costs and Funding Requirements

- 6.1 The project is seeking £11,293,043 of funding from SHIP during the period 2008-2011.

PROJECT 8: MOVE, ADAPT AND RECYCLE SCHEME

1 Project Purpose

- 1.1 This project will provide an innovative and alternative way of meeting the assessed housing needs of disabled persons by providing assistance to move to a new home where this proves more cost effective than adapting and modifying an existing home. Where a member of a household is disabled, homeowners will be eligible for assistance to buy a more suitable home when it is not possible or cost effective to adapt their existing dwelling. This will be a constructive additional use of limited DFG resources will help extend choice for disabled residents by providing an alternative means of addressing their needs.

2 Strategic Fit

- 2.1 The project builds on the adaptations works implemented through the DFG process. Proposed activity is complementary to key priorities identified in current government guidance and will be adapted accordingly to reflect forthcoming changes to government legislation in the implementation of DFG. If the rules governing the use of DFG resources are relaxed following the publication of the recommendations from the DFG consultation paper it may be appropriate to move towards the facilitation of loans. The Tees Valley has already developed appropriate loan packages and is well equipped to implement their delivery in this regard. The project aligns with the following key guidance documents:

- The project Delivering Housing Adaptations for Disabled People: Good practice guide for the delivery of adaptations.
- Regulatory Reform Order 2002: Provides authorities with the powers to consider alternatives to adaptations.
- Our Health, Our Care, Our Say: A new direction for community services from the Department of Health.

3 Project Outline

- 3.1 In some circumstances, assisting homeowners to buy a more suitable replacement home can be more cost effective in the longer term than adapting the current property. Recipients of an award via the project will continue to be entitled to receive a DFG to fund adaptations to the new home if required, but a balance will need to be struck between the potential for adaptation of the existing home and the scale of cost associated with adapting the new home.

- 3.2 The project will offer an incentive for the owner to buy a more suitable property and undertake adaptations at a reduced or equal cost that is more likely to meet their longer term needs. Individual case analysis will be undertaken to determine which would be the most cost-effective solution for the disabled resident.
- 3.3 As part of the assessment process for DFG, applicants are visited by an Occupational Therapist (OT) who determines whether they require adaptations to their home. The OT will determine whether the DFG applicant may be better served by moving to a more suitable property. If so, the applicant will be referred to the project officer. The OT will inform the applicant that an award under the Move, Adapt and Recycle Project may be available as an alternative to a major adaptation, if the client wishes to remain a homeowner.
- 3.4 The project officer will then liaise with the applicant and determine their eligibility for the scheme. If the application is to progress then the project officer will assist in helping to find a suitable alternative property. Contact will be made with estate agents to promote the scheme and encourage joint working so that the project officer and agents are familiar with the types of properties that could be of interest to potential eligible applicants. This will enable all options to be discussed with the applicant. The project officer will also consider alternative accommodation in the social housing sector via the Disabled Housing Register operated as part of the sub regional CBL Scheme.

4 Outcomes

- 4.1 The project will maximise the use of limited DFG resources whilst also extend choice for disabled residents by providing an alternative means of addressing their needs. The intended outcomes are outlined below:
- ✓ Increased efficiencies leading to cost savings for associated services and DFG provision.
 - ✓ Improved access to independent living for disabled residents.
 - ✓ Increased range of choice of housing type and tenure for the client group.

5 Outputs

- ✓ 150 disabled residents re-housed within the private sector.
- ✓ £375,000 of DFG resources saved.
- ✓ 300 disabled residents referred for re-housing in the social rented sector via the sub-regional CBL Disabled Housing Register.

6 Delivery costs and Funding Requirements

- 6.1 The project is seeking £3,000,000 funding from SHIP during the period 2008-2011.

PROJECT 9: SAFE AND SECURE SCHEME (SASS)

1 Purpose of Project

- 1.1 The project will fund small repairs and minor adaptations for homeowners who are elderly or disabled to enable them to live independently where this is their preferred option. The project builds on existing adaptations work supported through Disabled Facilities Grants and is complementary to the 'Move, Adapt and Recycle' project.

2 Strategic Fit

- 2.1 The project builds on existing skills and expertise that has developed within the sub-region and has been developed in line with current government guidance which includes the following key publications:

- DFG Consultation – The Government's proposals to improve programme delivery.
- Delivering Housing Adaptations for Disabled People - Good practice guide for the delivery of adaptations.
- Public Health White Paper – committed to tackling poor health and promoting healthier communities.

3 Project Outline

- 3.1 The project is designed to provide a community support service which focuses on allowing eligible older and disabled people to remain in their own homes by carrying out small repairs and adaptations. Risk assessment will identify need and determine the nature of works required. Adaptations will reduce the risk of accidents which will generate cost savings through reduced admission levels to hospitals and residential care.

4 Outcomes

- 4.1 The project will deliver two main outcomes:
- ✓ Increased numbers of older and disabled residents able to remain in their own homes.
 - ✓ Reduced admissions to hospital or residential care.

5 Outputs

- ✓ 3700 households assisted between 2008 and 2011.
- ✓ Average of 1.5 hours service provided to each client (dependent upon nature of tasks undertaken).
- ✓ 3700 risk assessments completed.

6 Delivery Costs and Funding Requirements

- 6.1 The project is seeking £4,500,000 funding from SHIP during the period 2008-2011.

PROJECT 10: ACCESS TO DECENT HOMES

1 Purpose of Project

- 1.1 The project will promote an innovative choice based approach through targeted financial incentives to facilitate moves between tenures and access to decent homes.

2 Strategic Fit

- 2.1 The project is addressing a key priority at national, regional and sub-regional level in relation to access to affordable decent homes. Targeted financial assistance provides residents with the opportunity to switch between tenures as personal circumstances change and to access decent homes in the tenure of their choice.

3 Project Outline

- 3.1 Many residents find themselves on the margin of home ownership and can find their housing choice limited to one housing market. However, with some capital investment a proportion of such residents could access and sustain occupation of a wider range of alternate tenures. This project will address this very issue through targeted financial assistance packages, which can help to bridge the financial gap and facilitate movement between tenures and housing markets.
- 3.2 The project will be invaluable to vulnerable households in non-decent accommodation. Financial assistance will help to facilitate re-housing within decent housing regardless of tenure.
- 3.3 The project will also address an affordability issue for first time buyers. Many first time buyers are unable to provide deposit and legal fees payments. This can mean that, whilst a commercial lender is able to provide a mortgage product that the buyer is able to sustain following occupation, owner occupation is out of their reach without initial capital investment. Through targeted financial assistance, the project will provide a stepping stone in to home ownership in to property which is affordable and in line with decent homes standards.
- 3.4 The initial outlay of funds required in advance of tenancy commencement in the private sector means that tenure in the private rented sector is often inaccessible for many. Following the rationalisation of social housing provision, post stock transfer, social rented accommodation does not always provide an alternative. Whilst many are forced to apply for social rented accommodation as a direct result of the barriers in to the private rented sector, this increases pressure on an already stretched resource.

The supply of social housing is limited and the Housing Register waiting times are increasing. Many are trapped in an intolerable situation. The project will provide financial assistance to overcome the burden of advance bond deposits to landlords for example and therefore help to bridge the gap in to decent accommodation in the private rented sector.

- 3.5 Finally, the project will also enable long-term owner occupiers to downsize to smaller properties where properties are currently under occupied or financial circumstances change. In doing so, this process can also free up larger property that is in demand.

4 Outcomes

- 4.1 The project will be an integral part of the work already underway in the sub-region to improve access to decent and affordable housing and is expected to deliver the following outcomes:

- ✓ Increased numbers of residents able to access the local housing market and tenure of their choice
- ✓ Enhanced choice of tenure to the community
- ✓ Improved access to affordable private sector housing.
- ✓ Improved range of incentive packages which facilitate access to decent homes.

5 Outputs

- ✓ 60 first time buyers assisted to access housing market per annum.
- ✓ 50 bonds paid in advance to vulnerable residents.
- ✓ 35 tenure switch from owner-occupier to RSL per annum.

6 Project Costs and Funding Requirements

- 6.1 The project is seeking £1,500,000 funds from SHIP during the period 2008-2011.

PROJECT 11: THE RURAL HOUSING ENABLER

1 Purpose of Project

- 1.1 The project will see the appointment of a dedicated Rural Housing Enabler (RHE) for the Tees Valley Sub-Region to investigate, support and provide an “independent” interface between land owners, existing rural residents and the Tees Valley local authorities to increase the supply of appropriate development opportunities in rural locations. The RHE will be responsible for identifying opportunities to deliver a number of affordable units in a cost effective, value for money way within a rural community setting which is in accordance with identified local housing need. The later stages of the project will see land assembly works in rural locations and development of affordable housing units.

2 Strategic Fit

- 2.1 The project will help to raise awareness of the housing accessibility difficulties faced by the extended families of rural residents seeking to remain in their rural environment.

3 Project Outline

- 3.1 This is a Tees Valley sub-regional resource that will seek to deliver an increased supply of rural affordable housing units across the whole Tees Valley sub-region. The RHE role will be line managed by a managing agent who will be independent from the local authorities and have experience of the local rural environment and economy. It is anticipated that the lead authority for the sub-region will be Darlington Borough Council on behalf of all Tees Valley sub-regional local authority partners.
- 3.2 Appointment of a dedicated Tees Valley sub-regional RHE to identify suitable sites, work with local communities, parish councils, land owners, private developers and Registered Social Landlords to provide an independent negotiating resource to increase the supply and delivery of rural affordable housing.
- 3.3 The RHE role will involve the identification of suitable pockets of land, secure agreement from rural land owners to a sale and capture the commitment of local rural communities to deliver new affordable housing. The appointment of a dedicated RHE employed through an independent managing agent will not only bring objectivity and independence, (often crucial elements to land negotiations) but, could also attract an element of match funding from DEFRA.

- 3.4 The RHE will seek development opportunities in rural areas by liaising and working closely with land agents in rural communities where there is identified priority local housing need. The RHE role will also seek to engage with the national network of RHEs, implement good practice models, benchmark against national targets and seek to achieve maximum value for money from new innovative approaches.
- 3.5 In light of the remoteness of some utility services in rural areas, there is an opportunity to deliver pilot eco-homes projects to provide an alternative energy resource and to contribute to the fuel poverty agenda.

4 Outcomes

- 4.1 The RHE will identify viable development opportunities for local land owners in association with active local private developers and RSLs. Through development of affordable housing units in rural locations, the project will help to counter outward migration, and, the loss of economically active local skilled labour.
- 4.2 The outcomes of this project are extensive and are listed below:
- ✓ Increased number of rural housing units successfully delivered which are in keeping with the surroundings and contributes to the sustainability of rural communities.
 - ✓ Reduction in the carbon footprint of local agricultural and traditional skilled industry workers by reducing their home to work travel time.
 - ✓ Retention of local skilled economically active people who would otherwise have to migrate from the rural community due to the buoyancy of the local rural housing market.
 - ✓ Reduction of underused, obsolete or empty rural dwellings bringing them back into productive use.
 - ✓ Reduction in the incidence of rural homelessness.

5 Outputs

- 5.1 Deliver 10 rural affordable housing units of mixed tenure across the Tees Valley Sub-Region by 2011.

6 Delivery Costs and Funding Requirements

- 6.1 The project is seeking £650K funding from SHIP during the period 2008-11.

6.0 CONCLUSIONS

6.1. In terms of housing provision, stock renewal, quality and choice, the sub-region has developed considerable momentum, backed by community buy-in and support. Communities are involved throughout the process of deciding on future action for neighbourhoods and initiatives reflect community aspirations.

6.2 Because of the successful delivery enjoyed so far, the Tees Valley features experienced teams able to react professionally and promptly to all aspects of housing provision, from conception to final completion.

6.3. The Tees Valley authorities have an excellent record of forward thinking, joint working and delivering in partnership with each other and their communities. We wish to build on successful existing projects and deliver new projects aimed at delivering the sub-regional housing strategy and to improve the housing conditions of the residents of Tees Valley.

6.4. The Action Plan provides the context for delivery of a range of alternative housing provision across the sub-region, all of which is programmed to have the greatest impact on the housing offer available and ensure that genuine choice is available to all households, and especially that a deficient or inadequate housing offer does not put a brake on the potential for sustainable economic growth.

SHIP Funding Requirements 2008-2011

Total SHIP Funding Year 1												
Local Authority	Project 1	Project 2	Project 3	Project 4	Project 5	Project 6	Project 7	Project 8	Project 9	Project 10	Project 11	
	Housing Market Renewal	Private Sector Renewal (Core)*	Towards Home Ownership	Respect and Reward Scheme	Eco Streets	Sanctuary at Home	Disabled Facilities Grants**	Move, Adapt and Recycle Scheme	Safe and Secure Scheme	Incentive Packages - Access to Decent Homes	Rural Housing Enabler***	Totals
Darlington	n/a	657,300	430,000	150,000	400,000	80,000	477,750	200,000	300,000	100,000	43,333	2,838,383
Hartlepool	n/a	864,150	430,000	150,000	400,000	80,000	462,000	200,000	300,000	100,000	43,333	3,029,483
Middlesbrough	n/a	1,584,450	430,000	150,000	400,000	80,000	1,142,750	200,000	300,000	100,000	43,333	4,430,533
Redcar & Cleveland	n/a	909,300	430,000	150,000	400,000	80,000	658,000	200,000	300,000	100,000	43,333	3,270,633
Stockton	n/a	829,500	430,000	150,000	400,000	80,000	841,750	200,000	300,000	100,000	43,333	3,374,583
Total	15,753,499	4,844,700	2,150,000	750,000	2,000,000	400,000	3,582,250	1,000,000	1,500,000	500,000	216,665	32,697,114

Total SHIP Funding Year 2												
Local Authority	Project 1	Project 2	Project 3	Project 4	Project 5	Project 6	Project 7	Project 8	Project 9	Project 10	Project 11	
	Housing Market Renewal	Private Sector Renewal (Core)	Towards Home Ownership	Respect and Reward Scheme	Eco Streets	Sanctuary at Home	Disabled Facilities Grants	Move, Adapt and Recycle Scheme	Safe and Secure Scheme	Incentive Packages - Access to Decent Homes	Rural Housing Enabler	Totals
Darlington	n/a	690,165	442,900	154,500	412,000	82,400	501,638	206,000	309,000	103,000	44,633	2,946,236
Hartlepool	n/a	907,358	442,900	154,500	412,000	82,400	485,100	206,000	309,000	103,000	44,633	3,146,891
Middlesbrough	n/a	1,663,673	442,900	154,500	412,000	82,400	1,199,888	206,000	309,000	103,000	44,633	4,617,993
Redcar & Cleveland	n/a	954,765	442,900	154,500	412,000	82,400	690,900	206,000	309,000	103,000	44,633	3,400,098
Stockton	n/a	870,975	442,900	154,500	412,000	82,400	883,838	206,000	309,000	103,000	44,633	3,509,246
Total	15,753,499	5,086,935	2,214,500	772,500	2,060,000	412,000	3,761,363	1,030,000	1,545,000	515,000	223,165	33,373,962

Total SHIP Funding Year 3												
Local Authority	Project 1	Project 2	Project 3	Project 4	Project 5	Project 6	Project 7	Project 8	Project 9	Project 10	Project 11	
	Housing Market Renewal	Private Sector Renewal (Core)	Towards Home Ownership	Respect and Reward Scheme	Eco Streets	Sanctuary at Home	Disabled Facilities Grants	Move, Adapt and Recycle Scheme	Safe and Secure Scheme	Incentive Packages - Access to Decent Homes	Rural Housing Enabler	Totals
Darlington	n/a	724,673	456,187	159,135	424,360	84,872	526,719	212,180	318,270	106,090	45,972	3,058,459
Hartlepool	n/a	952,725	456,187	159,135	424,360	84,872	509,355	212,180	318,270	106,090	45,972	3,269,146
Middlesbrough	n/a	1,746,856	456,187	159,135	424,360	84,872	1,259,882	212,180	318,270	106,090	45,972	4,813,804
Redcar & Cleveland	n/a	1,002,503	456,187	159,135	424,360	84,872	725,445	212,180	318,270	106,090	45,972	3,535,014
Stockton	n/a	914,524	456,187	159,135	424,360	84,872	928,029	212,180	318,270	106,090	45,972	3,649,619
Total	15,753,499	5,341,282	2,280,935	795,675	2,121,800	424,360	3,949,431	1,060,900	1,591,350	530,450	229,860	34,079,541

Total SHIP Funding All 3 Years (2008-11)												
Local Authority	Project 1	Project 2	Project 3	Project 4	Project 5	Project 6	Project 7	Project 8	Project 9	Project 10	Project 11	
	Housing Market Renewal	Private Sector Renewal (Core)	Towards Home Ownership	Respect and Reward Scheme	Eco Streets	Sanctuary at Home	Disabled Facilities Grants	Move, Adapt and Recycle Scheme	Safe and Secure Scheme	Incentive Packages - Access to Decent Homes	Rural Housing Enabler	Totals
Darlington	n/a	2,072,138	1,329,087	463,635	1,236,360	247,272	1,506,107	618,180	927,270	309,090	133,938	8,843,077
Hartlepool	n/a	2,724,233	1,329,087	463,635	1,236,360	247,272	1,456,455	618,180	927,270	309,090	133,938	9,445,520
Middlesbrough	n/a	4,994,979	1,329,087	463,635	1,236,360	247,272	3,602,519	618,180	927,270	309,090	133,938	13,862,330
Redcar & Cleveland	n/a	2,866,568	1,329,087	463,635	1,236,360	247,272	2,074,345	618,180	927,270	309,090	133,938	10,205,745
Stockton	n/a	2,614,999	1,329,087	463,635	1,236,360	247,272	2,653,617	618,180	927,270	309,090	133,938	10,533,448
Total	47,174,101	15,272,917	6,645,435	2,318,175	6,181,800	1,236,360	11,293,043	3,090,900	4,636,350	1,545,450	669,690	100,064,221

Projects and Strategic Objectives

Project	Purpose of project	Indication of which Strategic Objective each project addresses
Housing Market Renewal	<p>Purpose of project:</p> <p>To create a network of sustainable communities through renewal and improvement of existing stock and replacement of obsolete housing with modern homes to change the character of neighbourhoods with housing market failure.</p>	<p>Strategic objective 1:</p> <p>To rejuvenate the housing stock.</p>
Private Sector Renewal (core)	<p>Purpose of project:</p> <p>This includes provision of financial assistance packages to vulnerable homeowners for improvements to bring the property up to decent homes standards and investment in empty and nuisance properties with view to bringing them back in to use on an affordable basis. This core element also includes management of the private rented sector.</p>	<p>Objective 3 and 4:</p> <p>To secure the improvement and maintenance of existing housing.</p> <p>To promote good management and targeted housing investment to address specific community and social needs.</p>
Towards Home Ownership	<p>Purpose of project:</p> <p>Addressing affordability, providing stepping stone in to home ownership through offer of flexible and affordable shared equity option for eligible applicants who would otherwise be unable to afford to buy their own home. By doing so, bring empty homes back in to use on affordable basis.</p>	<p>Objective 2 and 3</p> <p>To ensure the type and mix of new housing provides choice, supports economic growth and meets housing needs and demand on an affordable basis.</p>

		To secure the improvement and maintenance of existing housing.
Respect and Reward Scheme	<p>Purpose of project:</p> <p>To provide incentives to improve housing management standards and conditions, particularly in the private rented sector whilst also reducing anti-social behaviour.</p>	<p>Objective 3:</p> <p>To secure the improvement and maintenance of existing housing.</p>
Eco Streets	<p>Purpose of project:</p> <p>This project will install energy efficiency measures in to a number of properties to explore the impact on C02 emissions and carbon footprint of homes. The project will specifically focus on the positive impact on vulnerable households in terms of promoting affordable warmth, reducing levels of fuel poverty and improving health.</p>	<p>Objective 3:</p> <p>To secure the improvement and maintenance of existing housing.</p>
Sanctuary at Home	<p>Purpose of project:</p> <p>Provision for those experiencing domestic violence in the Tees Valley. Installation of security measures to allow those experiencing domestic violence to remain in own accommodation.</p>	<p>Objective 4:</p> <p>To promote good management and targeted housing investment to address specific community and social needs.</p>
Disabled Facilities Grants	<p>Purpose of project:</p> <p>Adaptation of homes to provide assistance to non-mobile residents that will help them to live independently in their own homes.</p>	<p>Objective 4:</p> <p>To promote good management and targeted housing investment to address specific community and social needs.</p>

Move, Adapt and Recycle Scheme	<p>Purpose of project:</p> <p>Incentives for home owners (where member of household is disabled) to buy a more suitable property and / or undertake adaptations at a reduced or equal cost that is more likely to meet their longer term needs.</p>	<p>Objective 3 and 4:</p> <p>To secure the improvement and maintenance of existing housing.</p> <p>To promote good management and targeted housing investment to address specific community and social needs.</p>
Safe and Secure Scheme	<p>Purpose of project:</p> <p>Small repairs and minor adaptations within eligible older and disabled people's own homes</p>	<p>Objective 3 and 4:</p> <p>To secure the improvement and maintenance of existing housing.</p> <p>To promote good management and targeted housing investment to address specific community and social needs.</p>
Incentive Packages – Access to Decent Homes	<p>Purpose of project:</p> <p>Incentives to assist residents to access decent homes in tenure of their choice by becoming owner-occupiers, social or private sector tenants.</p>	<p>Objective 2, 3 and 4</p> <p>To ensure the type and mix of new housing provides choice, supports economic growth and meets housing needs and demand on an affordable basis.</p> <p>To secure the improvement and maintenance of existing housing.</p> <p>To promote good management and targeted housing investment to</p>

		address specific community and social needs.
Rural Housing Enabler	<p>Purpose of project:</p> <p>To identify development opportunities for affordable housing in rural areas through liaison with private developers and RSLs.</p>	<p>Objective 2:</p> <p>To ensure type and mix of new housing provides choice and supports economic growth and meets housing needs and demand on an affordable basis.</p>

CABINET REPORT

3rd September 2007



Report of: Director of Neighbourhood Services

Subject: HARTLEPOOL COLLEGE OF FURTHER
EDUCATION / ALBERT STREET CAR PARK

SUMMARY

1.0 PURPOSE OF REPORT

To provide information to Members concerning the future of the Albert Street car park.

2.0 SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

A letter received from the Principal and Chief Executive of the Hartlepool College of Further Education containing a request to donate the Albert Street car park land towards the development of the new college.

3.0 RELEVANCE TO CABINET

Major financial contribution requested.

4.0 TYPE OF DECISION

Non Key

5.0 DECISION MAKING ROUTE

Cabinet on 3rd September 2007

6.0 DECISION(S) REQUIRED

Cabinet's views are sought.

Report of: Director of Neighbourhood Services

Subject: HARTLEPOOL COLLEGE OF FURTHER
EDUCATION / ALBERT STREET CAR PARK

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.1 To provide information to Members concerning the future of the Albert Street car park.

2. BACKGROUND

- 2.1 Attached at **Appendix 1** is a letter received from the Principal and Chief Executive of Hartlepool College of Further Education requesting the donation of the land which currently houses the Albert Street car park towards the new college complex.
- 2.2 At present there are a total of 100 permit parking bays and 71 pay and display bays on the site which bring in an annual income of almost £90,000.
- 2.3 Although not stated in the letter during earlier discussions it had been suggested that the Albert Street car park would be required by the college by January 2009. As part of those discussions the College did originally indicate that they would offer up some land they owned in Surtees Street upon which a building currently stands, as a replacement car park but this would not become available until late summer 2011. This piece of land is approximately half the size of the Albert Street car park.
- 2.4 Members may recall that at the Cabinet meeting on 22nd July 2005 it was agreed that the proposed permanent car parking arrangements should be approved.
- 2.5 As Members are aware car parking within the town centre is at somewhat of a premium and with the impending closure of the Royal Vault's car park and the work being undertaken to the interchange, the loss of the Albert Street car park will be problematic.

3. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 3.1 The loss of the Albert Street car park would result in an annual income loss of approximately £90,000 which if extrapolated to the suggested date for the provision of the land in Surtees Street would equate to

approximately £225,000. If the Surtees Street land was used for a car park, which would have to be to an acceptable standard, then the building would need to be demolished before the car park could be constructed. Whilst at the moment firm costings have not been sought nevertheless the cost of demolition and construction would equate to several hundreds of thousands of pounds. However, the College of Further Education did indicate to Cabinet in July 2005 that they would pay for the cost of the demolition of the building.

4. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 4.1 Cabinet's views are sought on the request from the College contained within the letter from the Principal and Chief Executive.



HARTLEPOOL COLLEGE OF FURTHER EDUCATION

Our Ref: DWIAL001-letter-0607

19 July 2007

Stuart Drummond
Mayor
Hartlepool Borough Council
Civic Centre
Victoria Road
HARTLEPOOL
TS24 8AY



Dear Stuart

COLLEGE NEW BUILDING

I tried to arrange a meeting with you to discuss the following issues before I go on holiday, but unfortunately this has not been possible. In consultation with your officers, the College has been progressing the various issues associated with ensuring that the capital currently available to redevelop the College is secured. Clearly the issue of the land, owned by the Council and adjacent to the existing College site is a key element of the proposals.

It is my understanding that the College must ensure that all avenues have been explored with partners to reduce the contribution of the LSC, wherever possible, to the overall costs. So for example the University of Teesside has confirmed a £1.5 million contribution to the costs of the project. The College has been advised that the Council could use its powers under the Local Government Act 2000 to support the project by making it a Council contribution – as the project will be of wider benefit to the Hartlepool Community. I would be grateful if the Council would give consideration to this and let me know your response. It is important that we have a response on this issue as it will evidence that the College has 'explored all possible avenues'. The LSC contribution is likely to be between £35-40 million and the potential impact of this level of investment in the town centre is substantial.

The College has also had initial discussions with representatives of the Middleton Grange Shopping Centre on the issue of access across the A689 dual carriageway and the fact that the proposed new building of the College will face the rear of the shopping centre. It would be very disappointing if the 'entrance' to the main town centre area could not be enhanced on both sides of the road. The initial discussions only revealed a modest interest from the shopping centre in upgrading the back view car park area, which is perhaps not surprising given the commercial interests of the owners. Is there anything the Council could do to provide additional funds or impetus for such a development?

I would be grateful for your thoughts.

Yours sincerely

DAVID WADDINGTON
Principal & Chief Executive

PRINCIPAL & CHIEF EXECUTIVE
David Waddington MEd, Dip Ed, MA, BA, MSc
E-MAIL: dwaddington@hartlepool.ac.uk
TEL: 01429 261001

VICE PRINCIPAL & DEPUTY CHIEF EXECUTIVE
Michael Bretherick MA, BA, PGCE
E-MAIL: mbretherick@hartlepool.ac.uk
TEL: 01429 261000



Stockton Street, HARTLEPOOL, TS24 7HT | Administration: 01429 261111 | Student Services: 01429 264000 | Minicom: 01429 265557 | Fax: 01429 262999 Email: enquiries@hartlepool.ac.uk